Choctaw Treaty – Dancing Rabbit Creek. Letter from the Secretary of War, transmitting a communication from the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, in respect to the manner in which certain stipulations in the Choctaw treaty of Dancing Rabbit Creek have been fulfilled.

Follow this and additional works at: https://digitalcommons.law.ou.edu/indianserialset

Part of the Indigenous, Indian, and Aboriginal Law Commons

Recommended Citation
H.R. Doc. No. 109, 26th Cong., 2nd Sess. (1841)
CHOCTAW TREATY—DANCING RABBIT CREEK.

LETTER

FROM

THE SECRETARY OF WAR,

TRANSMITTING

A communication from the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, in respect to the manner in which certain stipulations in the Choctaw treaty of Dancing Rabbit creek have been fulfilled.

MARCH 3, 1841.

Read, and laid upon the table.

WAR DEPARTMENT, March 1, 1841.

Sir: I have the honor, herewith, to transmit a communication from the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, with accompanying documents, being in reply to the resolution of the House of Representatives, dated 31st December last, calling for an account of the manner in which certain stipulations in the Choctaw treaty of Dancing Rabbit creek have been fulfilled.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

J. R. POINSETT.

Hon. R. M. T. HUNTER,
Speaker of the House of Representatives.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, March 1, 1841.

Sir: In answer to the resolution of the House of Representatives, dated the 31st December last, referred to this office, respecting the fulfilment of certain stipulations in the Choctaw treaty of Dancing Rabbit creek, I have the honor, herewith, to submit the following report:

The Choctaw treaty concluded at Washington, in 1825, provides that $6,000 shall be applied by the President, annually, for twenty years, “to the support of schools in said nation.” This fund, as well as another, arising from the sale of certain lands reserved in the treaty made at Doak’s Stand, in 1820, the chiefs, soon after its creation, requested to have applied to the education of youths, at some point “distant from the nation,” as will be seen by a letter from Mr. Ward, at that time their agent, a copy of
which is subjoined, (marked No. 1,) and also by their resolutions to that effect, (marked No. 4.)

Mr. Ward, at the same time, addressed letters to Mr. Creath, as agent of a missionary society, and to Colonel Johnson, of Kentucky; and, in consequence, the latter gentleman made a proposition (herewith submitted, marked No. 5) to receive and educate, near the Great Crossings, in Scott county, Kentucky, such boys as the Indians might send.

The department—though preferring, as well from a conviction that sound policy required it as from more technical considerations, to apply the money, in strict compliance with the treaty, “to schools in the nation”—acceded to the request of the Indians; and, after some further correspondence with Colonel Johnson, a plan for the school he proposed to establish (to be called the “Choctaw Academy”) was submitted by the Baptist board, and approved by the then Secretary of War, Governor Barbour. On reference to the plan, (No. 16,) it will be found that the boys were to be instructed in “reading, writing, arithmetic, English grammar, geography, practical surveying, astronomy, natural philosophy, history, moral philosophy, and vocal music,” at a charge of $120 per annum each, including board; and $80 per annum additional, for clothing and medical attendance. And there was an annual allowance out of the fund of $500 for pay of the superintendent; $120 for rent of buildings of every description, for the accommodation of the superintendent and the scholars;” and $50 for books and stationary: making an average charge of $226 80 for each one of the twenty-five scholars agreed to be sent.

The plan was approved on the 9th December, 1825. On the 28th of the following February, the school appears to have been in “successful operation.” On that day, authority was given to send, for ten years, fourteen boys of the Choctaws east, and four of the Choctaws west, of the Mississippi; their expenses to be paid out of the proceeds of the land sales before alluded to, at the rate of $200 per annum each, with an additional allowance of $10 for every scholar, to cover the increased expenditure in buildings, assistants, &c.; which additional allowance was to be a charge upon all future scholars, other than those maintained by the $6,000 fund.

On the 23d April, 1826, the Creeks made an agreement (see No. 24) to send twenty boys on the terms last stated, with a further allowance of $150 per annum for an assistant teacher.

And on the 16th October of the same year, the Pottawatomies agreed to apply $2,000 per annum for as many of their youths as that sum would support at the academy. (See No. 32.)

It appears from Colonel Johnson’s letter of 20th August, 1826, (No. 28,) and from subsequent documents, that the Choctaws, over and above the forty-three already spoken of, about this time sent twenty-two more boys; but from what fund their expenses were paid, the files of this office do not show.

The Creeks, by the treaty of 15th November, 1827, having provided $5,000 for the education of boys at the academy, their agent was instructed, in March, 1828, to send five boys.

In December, 1828, an order was given for the reduction of the Choctaws at the academy to the original number, (25.)

The resolution would seem to imply that the “academy” it refers to grew out of the treaty of Dancing Rabbit creek. Owing, probably, to a misapprehension of its true origin, it is not embraced in the call for copies
of correspondence, regulations, &c. The accompanying papers, however, include every thing which it was supposed would throw any light upon its nature, history, or management. Up to No. 45, they relate exclusively. From No. 45 to No. 171, are all in the office concerning the education of "forty youths for twenty years," and also the affairs of the academy. The remainder have reference, solely to the execution of the provision for three teachers for twenty years.

An order was given, soon after the ratification of the treaty of Dancing Rabbit creek, for the education of the "forty Choctaw youths" at the Choctaw Academy. The terms, $210 per annum each, and $300 per annum to the superintendent. For this purpose, $60,000 have been appropriated, namely; $10,000 per annum, from 1832 (when the first trace of an appropriation appears on the books) to 1836, inclusive; and $12,000 each year since; making, in all, $88,000. Of which there is a balance on hand of $6,838.40.

The enclosed papers, (marked A and B,) being copies of accounts and drafts presented, will give some idea of the manner in which the accounts with the academy are kept.

Besides the school-fees, an outfit has been allowed each boy on entering and on leaving the institution, and also his travelling expenses going and returning. The usual allowance for an outfit is $30. There are no means in this office of ascertaining the precise amount of travelling expenses in each case, but it is believed that from $40 to $50 may be stated as a fair average. No agents have been employed in the execution of this clause in the treaty, except school teachers, and occasionally a conductor to take the boys to or from the school; but as no distinction has ever been made, in selecting the boys, between those supported by the Government and those paid for out of the $6,000-fund, it is impossible to state how much has been paid to any conductor on account of the fulfilment of this stipulation.

Mr. Thomas Henderson is now, and has been since its commencement, the principal of the Choctaw Academy. His compensation is $800 per annum, and he has an allowance of $10 on each scholar, except 15 Choctaws, for assistant teachers. The names and number of these assistants are not known. The number of Indian pupils reported on the 1st January last was 116. The returns in this office are too imperfect to show the number that have been received into, and have graduated at, the institution, or the time they have remained. The subjoined table, (marked D,) being an abstract from different reports received, will give an idea of the average number of pupils.

The cost of the buildings at the academy is not known. An allowance of $500 was made on the 1st May, 1833, for the erection of workshops, as may be seen by reference to No. 66. Nos. 61, 62, 63, and 65, will show that an attempt was made at that time to introduce the manual labor system; with what success, will appear from the various documents forming part of this report.

As, among the papers submitted, very many complaints against the academy will be found, it is deemed proper to state, on the authority of the acting superintendent of the western territory, that the credit of the institution has greatly risen within the last year, especially among the Choctaws, and that the disposition among the Indians generally to send their children is increasing.
The statement (marked C) shows the number and names of the teachers employed in the Choctaw nation, under the provision for the support of three teachers, and the amounts paid them, respectively. The first appropriation appears to have been made in 1832; and the whole amount appropriated up to 1840, inclusive, is $22,500; of which amount, there is a balance unexpended in the Treasury of $4,505 87. The amount drawn out is $17,994 13; of which, the disbursing agent for the western superintendency has on hand, applicable to the coming year, $2,438 60; making the whole sum actually paid teachers (as per statement C) $15,555 53.

The correspondence in relation to the appointment of these teachers, their reports so far as received, and copies of all other papers relating to them, on the files and records of this office, are contained in the documents sent herewith, numbered from 172 to 227, inclusive.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,
Secretary of War.

No. 1.

From Colonel Ward to the War Department.

CHOCTAW AGENCY, June 26, 1825.

Sir: Being requested by some of the Choctaw chiefs and headmen to write to some missionary society distant from the nation, for the purpose of applying the $6,000 granted by the late treaty, and the proceeds of fifty-four sections of land, reserved for the use of schools in the treaty of 1820, (a part of which has been disposed of,) I wrote to the Rev. Jacob Creath, of the Baptist Missionary Society of Kentucky, and also to the honorable Richard M. Johnson.

I have received an answer from Col. Johnson, which has been interpreted to the chiefs, &c., and from the flattering prospect, they are anxious to send, as early as practicable, a number of their children to his (Johnson's) care. They wish to send as many children as the above resources will educate, expecting Government will discover the same spirit of liberality to schools for the education of Indian children out of as in the nation; particularly when the success of such an arrangement bids fair to equal, if not surpass, the establishments in the nation.

There the children cannot absent themselves, to seek the protection of their parents: they are constantly seeing the advantages of civilized life, manners, and customs.

It is not, however, my province to recommend strenuously any course, but merely to give you the views and wishes of the nation of Indians of which I am agent.

I have the honor to be, sir, with great respect, your most obedient servant,

W. WARD,
Agent Choctaw nation of Indians.

Hon. JAMES BARBOUR,
Secretary of War.
Mr. Kingsbury to the War Department.

MAYHEW, CHOCTAW NATION, July 6, 1825.

Sir: At the schools now in operation in this nation are a number of lads able to read and write with facility, and who have made some little progress in arithmetic, grammar, geography, and composition. The number of these, it is hoped, will be continually increasing. It is thought very desirable that there should be a school to which some of the most promising of these lads, at a certain period of their education, can be sent, where they can be instructed with more facility in the last mentioned branches, and some others necessary to qualify them for useful citizens. It is impracticable, where there are a large number of small scholars, to pay that attention to the larger ones which their advanced state of improvement requires. There are also other difficulties in keeping large scholars at the common schools a sufficient length of time to complete their education. Some are talking of sending their children to Tennessee and Kentucky. In certain cases this may be attended with advantage. Without going into a comparison of the advantages and disadvantages of an education in the States and in the nation, I would merely observe that but few, comparatively, could enjoy the privileges of the former. The establishment of a high school in the nation, while it would give advantages to those who preferred to have the education of their children completed here, would not hinder others sending to the States. Among the advantages to be expected from such a school may be mentioned—1st. The expense would be less in the nation than in the settlements. 2d. The money would be retained in the country, and the Choctaws derive some benefit from it, as it respected their advancement in civilization. 3d. If those whose conduct and proficiency were good, and those only, were admitted to the higher school, it would excite to improvement in the lower ones. 4th. The conspicuous standing of the scholars in the higher, and the particular attention paid to their instruction, would furnish motives for their improvement which could not be felt if they were dispersed in different schools in the settlements. 5th. The existence of such a school, and the exhibition of improvement in the presence of the natives, would increase their desire for schools, and strengthen, within the nation, the means of improvement.

We also feel a strong conviction that those educated in the nation will be exposed to fewer vices, and be more likely to retain a fair moral character, than those educated out of it. If they do not acquire as much brilliancy, they will be likely to make as useful citizens, especially in a country as yet partially civilized. The following are the outlines of a plan which has been thought desirable by some, provided it receives the approbation of the Executive, viz:

1st. The school to be located, for the present, at Captain Folsom's; he resides on the old Natchez trace, at the place called the Pigeon Roost.

2d. The scholars to be boarded by Capt. Folsom. While out of school, they would, in some degree, be under the inspection of Capt. Folsom, and receive his counsel and advice.

3d. The American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions to provide a competent teacher or teachers, and to have the general management of the school. Capt. Folsom lives in a healthy situation; has
buildings to accommodate a number of scholars, and a plantation and stock to furnish provision.

The establishment of such a school is much approved by Capt. Folsoom, Major Pitchlynn, and many others of the most enlightened. I have not myself converse with the chief, Mushulatubbee, but understand he does not, as yet, favor it; he prefers to send his sons to the States.

I respectfully inquire—1st. Whether the establishment of a school for the above purpose, and on the above or a similar plan, would be approved by the Executive? 2d. Whether an appropriation, to a certain extent, from the Choctaw school fund, can be applied to the support of the scholars, and other expenses of such a school?

I hope I may not be considered as intruding improperly on the attention of the Executive, by the present communication. A desire to see all the natives of our country improve in knowledge and virtue must be my apology.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

CYRUS KINGSBURY,

Hon. JAMES BARBOUR,
Superintendent of Schools, Choctaw nation.

Hon. JAMES BARBOUR,
Secretary of War.

P. S. I ought to observe that I have had no communication with the board of missions relative to the above school, and am not authorized to stipulate for them as to a teacher; I presume they would be willing to aid in the accomplishment of such an object.

[Enclosed in the foregoing was the following:]

Mayhew, July 11, 1825.

Sir: Since writing the within communication, I received the request of which the subjoined is a copy; the people whose names are subscribed to it live at a distance of from 70 to 100 miles from the nearest school now established. It is also probable that their children cannot all be accommodated at the schools now in operation, if they should send to them. There is a considerable balance on hand (I cannot now state the precise amount) of the annuity which has been paid me for the use of schools for the present year. But this, I think, will not be more than sufficient to meet the expenses of the schools now in operation till another payment; and I do not consider the amount already authorized to be paid annually to these schools will authorize us to establish another, without an additional grant from some quarter. We have already six schools, and have made preparations for a month in addition to the three principal schools which we become obligated to establish, in consideration of receiving the $5,000 formerly appropriated by the natives; this we have been enabled to do by the extraordinary exertions of the society with which we are connected, whose pecuniary aid to these schools has been unusually great. I should be pleased to know if an appropriation, and to what extent, can be made for the school which is requested. The chief has told me that he wished for a school in that neighborhood; but I have said nothing to him on the subject of funds; I suppose they are under the direction of the President. I close this in haste to save the mail.

With sincere respect, your obedient servant.

Hon. JAMES BARBOUR, Secretary of War.

C. KINGSBURY.
CHOCTAW TRADING-HOUSE, June 27, 1825.

Sir: We the undersigned, citizens of the lower part of the district of Mingo Mushulatubbee, have been induced, from the number of children amongst us, and from our remote situation, from the schools under your direction, to petition our chief on the subject of establishing a separate school near us, and have named the neighborhood of Mr. John Walker as an eligible situation; but any other situation that may meet your approbation, on examining into the subject, will be chosen by us. We are aware of your disposition to extend the benefits of the present system of education equally to all of us, and hope you will take such steps as will ensure us a school.

We are, respectfully, your friends,

JNO. COLEMAN,
SAMPSON MUNCRIEF,
JOHN JONES,
JOSEPH RIDDLE,
ISAAC GAUNEE,
SAMUEL JONES,
JEREMIAH GARDNER,
JOHN WALKER.

Rev. Cyrus Kingsbury.

No. 3.

Indian Office to Mr. Kingsbury.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, August 3, 1825.

Sir: Your two letters of the 27th June and 6th ultimo to the Secretary of War, the former having appended to it a copy of an address to you by John Coleman and others of the lower part of Mingo Mushulatubbee's district, conveying their wish to have a school established near them, are received. The Secretary is absent on a visit to his domicil in Virginia. I proceed, in his absence, (having conversed with him upon the subject of the provision made in the late treaty for the support of schools, and knowing his views in relation thereto,) to offer such remarks in reply as, I trust, may be acceptable to the Choctaws, and lead to an immediate adoption of the system which I shall recommend.

You are aware, I presume, that by the second article of the treaty of the 20th January last, it is provided that "$6,000 annually, forever, be paid by the United States to the Choctaw nation; it being agreed that the said sum of $6,000 shall be annually applied, for the term of twenty years, under the direction of the President of the United States, to the support of schools in the Choctaw nation, and extending to it the benefits of instruction in the mechanic and ordinary arts of life." Here, then, is an ample fund, when added to the existing provision, for carrying the means of instruction into every part of the nation. It only remains to decide upon the best plan for doing so. The treaty—and very wisely too—determines that the schools to be supported by this fund shall be in the Choctaw nation. This provision is especially important to the Choctaws, inasmuch as it secures to them the distribution of their own money...
among themselves. But this is not all. The families—the elder branches, I mean—who may not participate in the schools or workshops, cannot avoid being benefited by the example; and from this example they cannot well turn away, as the schools will be so distributed over their country as to be present to their view almost everywhere. And then, again, the experience of the present system, which was not adopted by the Government but upon mature consideration, and which has demonstrated its superiority over every other that has been tried, is itself a basis for a confidence of the firmest kind, and especially when it is sustained by those who have brought it to its present state of utility.

I therefore strongly recommend that the Choctaw nation adopt the present system in all its parts, and that they convey their approval to the department, and accept also the recommendation of placing the further extension of it, under the provision of the treaty, subject, of course, to the direction of the President of the United States: This being agreed to, measures can be at once adopted to establish a school of suitable capacity in the lower part of Mushulatubbee's district as requested, and in such other parts of the Choctaw nation as may require it.

I am decidedly of opinion that a school, in which the higher branches of education should be taught, is of great importance to the Choctaws, indeed, this subject was submitted by them at the signing of the treaty, and formally agreed to. The question is, ought it to be in or out of the nation? In it, I say, by all means, and for the following reasons:

1st. The money expended in its support will be kept in circulation among the Choctaws.

2d. The cost will be less by at least one-half.

3d. The example of a superior education would be seen and felt, and emulation would be excited among the scholars in the inferior schools. But if the scholars who may be selected for the higher school be scattered over the States, not one of the foregoing advantages would be derived from it; whilst but little, if any, additional advantage would be secured in the mode of instruction in the States, or in a superior proficiency in learning. Almost the same may be said, if a school for their use be located out of the nation. In this case, they would be but a little community to themselves, neither giving nor receiving any particular advantages; none, indeed, in my opinion, equal to what would result from their location, at a suitable place, among their own people: still, the President would not object, if it be desired, to a few Choctaw youths being sent for education into the States.

I think highly of the location of this superior school at the Pigeon Roost. Colonel Folsom having a farm, and being himself an industrious and practical farmer, an educated man, and withal a Christian, and of irreproachable character, his example would be of immense benefit to the young men of this superior school who might board with him. Then he is their brother—full of anxious solicitude for their honor and welfare; will delight to witness their improvement, and spare no pains in promoting it. Every youth would find in him, I have no doubt, a patron; and this is of the utmost importance. I sincerely hope the Choctaw nation will agree to these views.

It will only remain, then, for them to digest and report a plan for the approval of the President, (that is, if they desire separate establishments for instructing in the mechanic and ordinary arts of life—I mean separate
from the schools in which these are now taught,) under that provision of
the treaty which stipulates for it. My own opinion is, these workshops
ought to be attached to the schools. If necessary, they can be enlarged
beyond their present dimensions.

These things being done, the system can go at once into operation.
You will take such steps as you may esteem best, to lay these views
before the chiefs. The agent writes that he wishes a furlough, to visit his
friends in Kentucky, which is granted; else, the proper channel would
be through him.

I am, sir, very, &c.,

THOMAS L. MCKENNEY.

Rev. Cyrus Kingsbury,
Superintendent of Schools in the Choctaw nation.

No. 4.

Resolutions of the Choctaw Council.

CHOCTAW AGENCY, August 27, 1825.

Whereas it appears that some of the Choctaw delegation, as well as
John Pitchlynn, interpreter, did not understand the second article of the
late treaty to confine the appropriation of six thousand dollars to schools
in the nation; but that it was decided that this sum should be applied
for educating some of the youths out of the nation, and this tribe had al-
ready granted part of their annuity for sixteen years to the missionaries
that were established here, with other advantages, to the support of
schools of this nation:

It was their wish to try some other plan with the sum of six thousand
dollars:

Now we, the interpreters, chiefs and headmen, in council assembled,
do unanimously

Resolve, That the agent do make application to the President of the
United States for part of the six thousand dollars to be applied to the
support of eighteen or twenty boys that we are about to send to Ken-
tucky, to be placed under the care of our friends, Edward P. Johnson
and George W. Adams, for the purpose of useful instruction and literature.

Resolved, That we will send off eighteen or twenty boys of the best
promise to Kentucky, on the 1st. day of October, and request the agent to
provide funds for their outfit and expenses.

Resolved, That we wish a copy of this preamble and resolution to be
forwarded to the honorable Secretary of War.

Done in council this 29th day of August, 1825.

JOHN PITCHLYNN, U. S. Interpreter,
GEN. HUMMINGBIRD,
M. MACKEY, U. S. Interpreter,
WISHU-WISHANO,
MISSUTALLIBLEE,
NILEGA,
OPLONNOHARAS,
JOHN JONES,
PUSHUROTUBLEE,
MILURHIBLEE,
DANIEL NARD.
Great Crossings, September 27, 1825.

Dear Sir: I have received a letter from Colonel William Ward, Indian agent, &c., enclosing your letter to the Choctaws, authorizing them to spend a part of the $6,000 annually in the education of some of their children at this place, together with the resolutions of the chiefs of the nation determining to send twenty Indian children of promise to the care of Mr. Adams and E. P. Johnson. As I am better situated to take them than any other person in the country, they have consigned them to me to board and clothe, &c. I have a house with three rooms, twenty by thirty feet, which I shall appropriate exclusively to their accommodation. I have another house with four rooms, twenty feet square, which will do for the teacher to live in, and one room for the school. The whole establishment will be within my own fences, so that no time shall be lost; the Indians will be here by the 15th of October. I am now preparing to receive them; my working men are fixing tables, benches, chairs, &c.; &c., &c. I have engaged a teacher of uncommon merit; a scientific character, and in the habit of teaching from the A B C. He is a man of moral character, a preacher of the gospel, of industrious habits and dignified manners. I shall have all things ready to receive them by the 12th of next month, or sooner. We shall have as many white children to be taught with them, to learn them to speak the English language, as well as to learn them to read, &c., &c., &c.

During my stay at home each year, I shall devote much of my time towards establishing to them habits that will govern them through life. If I am allowed a just compensation, it will be a great benefit to me. I intend to have them well fed, well clothed, and well educated; that compensation will have to meet your approbation. I would rather a gross sum would be allowed for each scholar per annum, to include every expense, so as to have no contingencies. I shall see that a faithful part is done the Indians; and, as they wish the whole six thousand dollars should be spent here, I hope I can convince you that the establishment should be enlarged so as to have the six thousand dollars spent here, and not divided. It will not do to extend any more patronage to the schools in that nation; they have appropriated other funds to those missionary schools, and they do not see the benefit that I know will result to this plan; we shall have trustees appointed to report progress from time to time. The moment the Indians arrive, I wish to know whether you will accept my draft for five hundred dollars on that account, as I shall need that sum in clothing, and other preparations and accommodations to make all things snug. I will send the evidence of their arrival and my reception of them with the draft. Your answer forthwith is important to enable me to sell the draft in due time to the Branch Bank of the United States; and when I arrive at the city, the annual compensation will be agreed upon by you.

Your obedient servant,

RICHARD M. JOHNSON.
WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, September 29, 1825.

Sir: I have received your letter, dated (erroneously it is presumed) the 27th instant, enclosing the resolutions of the Choctaw council, in regard to the education of eighteen or twenty Choctaw youths in Kentucky.

I am directed by the Secretary of War to state, that he sees no objection to the course which has been taken by the council upon this subject; but it is indispensable that, before any further movement be made, you forward an estimate of the probable cost which may attend upon the removal of those young men to Kentucky; and that the location of the school to which they are destined, be named by its superintendent, together with the plan of education, and cost to each youth per annum, to include his tuition and board, and clothing, and all incidental expenses, for the approval of the President. And, as was communicated in my letter of the 18th July last, regular annual returns will be required to be made from the superintendent of the school, to commence with the opening of the school, and to be regularly forwarded to the last day of September, in each year thereafter; which returns will set forth the name of the station where located; whom the name of the superintendent; number of teachers and other persons belonging to the institution; number of scholars; their ages; the number who have completed their education, and left the school since the last report; the amount of the receipts; the amount of disbursements; deficiency or surplus, as the case may be; together with any observations which may be required, further to disclose the actual state of the school, &c.

The foregoing preliminaries, except the report from the school, which cannot, of course, be made until the youths arrive at it, are indispensable to be first submitted and approved, before any further steps be taken towards sending the youths into Kentucky.

Upon an approval of the cost of their journey and equipments, and of the estimate of the annual expense of each youth at school, and of the plan of education, you will be authorized to draw for the first, (that is, the cost of the journey and equipments,) and the superintendent for the two last, at the conclusion of each quarter. Should his estimate turn out to be erroneous—I mean to fall short of or exceed the actual and approved expenditure, as his reports will show—the allowance will be made to conform thereto. The Secretary esteems it proper to direct that the number of youths do not exceed eighteen, until the experiment shall test the excellence of the plan, when, if desired, there will be no objection to add a few more.

I am directed further to state, that the experience of the Government, in disbursing money for the support of schools for the benefit of Indian youths, requires it of the President, who is the father and friend of his red children, to observe with great care, and to see that the money, which the wisdom of the Choctaws has allotted for the education of their children, be so applied as to promote, in the best manner the objects they had in view in appropriating it. If it be husbanded with care, and suitable guards set to keep it from running to waste, much good will come of it; but, if other-
wise, it will be an expenditure without profit, and a waste of time, without the advantages which are hoped for.

You will cause this letter to be faithfully interpreted to the Choctaw council.

I have, &c.,

THOMAS L. MCKENNEY.

Colonel William Ward,
Indian Agent, Choctaw Agency, Mi.

No. 7.

Indian Office to Colonel Johnson.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, October 12, 1825.

Sir: Your letter of the 27th ultimo, to the Secretary of War, is received. The Secretary directs me to say, in answer, that he would be happy to recognize the draft you propose to draw, for five hundred dollars, towards preparing the necessary accommodations, &c. for the Indian youths of the Choctaw nation, who are, it appears, on their way to Great Crossings, in Kentucky, for the purpose of being educated; but that he deems it necessary as a preliminary, first, to settle the principles for the government of the school, and agree upon the expense, &c.; all which, together with an estimate of the cost which will be incurred, Colonel Ward has been written to furnish; and all expenditures, and of every description, have been forbidden, until these preliminaries are adjusted.

In this state of affairs, the Secretary is obliged to decline authorizing the bill which you propose to draw; but, as it appears from your letter that this movement has been commenced, and as it is desirable to rescue the Indians from any inconvenience that may result from it, Colonel Ward, the agent, is authorized to draw for a sum, not exceeding the estimate he has been required to furnish, to cover the travelling expenses and the necessary cost of the outfit of the number of youths who are authorized to be sent.

I am directed further to state that, on receiving the information called for of Colonel Ward, a decision will be made embracing the other views submitted by you.

I have, &c.,

THOMAS L MCKENNEY.

Colonel R. M. JOHNSON.

No. 8.

Mr. Kingsbury to the Indian Office.

MAYHEW, September 28, 1825.

Sir: Your letter of the 3d of August was duly received. As the agent has not left the nation, I considered it my duty to forward it to him, or rather an extract containing all the principal statements in the letter. It is impossible to conjecture what effect it will produce on the minds of chiefs. One thing appears evident—they will not generally be in favor of placing the appropriation under our board.
My communication to the Secretary of War respecting Bethany, and the reproof of Cole and McCurtin received on that subject, probably produced a settled opposition to us in the minds of those men. However, since their return, I have heard of no open opposition from them; though, I was informed, they threatened it while on the way. They found things in a very different situation in relation to their own school from what they had expected. The man who was instrumental of having it taken from us failed entirely of fulfilling his engagements; and, after continuing there a few months, was driven from the nation at the risk of his life. Mingo Mushulatubbee, after his return from Washington, was so overbearing, and there was so much drinking at his house, that, about the 1st of July, we were obliged to stop the school that had been taught there. He has generally been friendly, but often dissatisfied because we would not comply with his wishes. His dissatisfaction is not a little increased by the stopping of the school. It has for some time been the intention of Mushulatubbee and some of the leading men to have a school established in Kentucky, and to expend the $6,000 annually arising from the treaty in the education of children there. Indeed, clothes are now making at Columbus for fifteen or twenty boys, who are expecting to start next week for Kentucky. When I wrote respecting the establishment of a superior school, I understood it to be the wish of the most intelligent half-breeds and white men in this part of the nation to have such a school established in the nation, and under the direction of our board. Some who then approved of my communication and the plan of the school, now wish to have it entirely under the direction of the Choctaws. So far as ourselves are concerned, it is no occasion of regret that the Choctaws are disposed to educate their children in their own way; in the present state of things, we feel more disposed to be released from present responsibilities than to assume new ones. It requires more firmness and more weight of influence and authority than I possess to manage so many schools, where there is so much prejudice and so many conflicting interests. I presume it will be thought desirable by the Government that this system of instruction and expenditure, under the late treaty, should be such as to support and aid the system now in operation, provided the latter is a good one. We certainly should not object, and on many accounts should prefer, to have the new appropriation placed under the direction of some other agent or society; but we should wish the plan might be such as that all might appear to co-operate. If, for instance, scholars becoming refractory at our schools should have the privilege whenever they choose of entering others, and even with increased privileges, it would occasion very serious evils, both in the schools they should leave and in those they might enter. I sincerely wish and pray that the Choctaws may have wise and good men to direct their national affairs—men who fear God and hate covetousness; but at present their prospects are gloomy. It is of immense importance to these poor people that they feel here the exercise of the parental care and authority of their great father the President of the United States.

As the school of Mushulatubbee is stopped, I suppose the appropriation for its support, of $100 annually, will cease also.

I am, sir, with great respect, your obedient servant,

C. KINGSBURY.

Colonel Thomas L. McKenney,
Office Indian Affairs, Washington City.
Indian Office to Mr. Kingsbury.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, October 20, 1825.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 28th ultimo, and regret to find that any influences, and of any sort, should have found their way into the Choctaw country, to disturb for a moment the harmony and success of any part of your benevolent operations. These Choctaws are children; they must be, to a certain extent, treated as such. But, children as they are, it would be comparatively easy to manage them but for the covetousness which besets them, and the evil-disposed [persons] by whom they are surrounded.

They have urged upon the Secretary of War so strenuously the establishment of a school at Great Crossings, in Kentucky, that he could not, with propriety, force them from the stand they have taken. But he has reserved to himself the regulation of that school, and will not permit, in any part of its system, a single material which shall operate unharmoniously with those already established in their nation. I have written, by his direction, for the entire plan, cost, &c., of the contemplated Great Crossings establishment. It will be one of the regulations, as in our colleges, that no student or learner be received in it who shall not go from the school in which he was last tutored, with the recommendation of his preceptor. This will at once cut off the hopes of the restless, who may, to gratify their roving and unsettled habits, disturb the harmony of the schools in the nation for the purpose of getting to Kentucky or elsewhere.

You may rely upon the solicitude of the Secretary of War for the prosperity of your establishments, and the well-being of the people for whose benefit they have been, with so much labor and expense, put in operation. He will adopt no regulation that will disturb the harmony of the plan; but, contrarily, will (as the Choctaws require this new arrangement) see to its being made subject to the same responsibility with that already in operation.

I will prepare a talk in a few days, and transmit it to the agent, to be read to the chiefs on the subject of their schools, which, I trust, may have a happy influence.

Your step in regard to the school in Mushulatubbee's district was as politic as prompt, and will, I hope, open his eyes to see his folly.

But, you have done wonders; and should not be discouraged by these ebullitions of weakness on the part of these people. Cole and McCurtin will both hear from the Secretary of War through me.

I am, reverend sir, &c.,

THOS. L. McKENNEY.

Rev. Cyrus Kingsbury,
Superintendent of Schools, Choctaw nation.
holds you all fast by the hands. He has counselled with his great war chief, who is at the head of the War Department, and I now, by direction of this war chief, send you this talk.

Brothers, your great father has, for a long time, looked with pity upon his red children. He saw their condition, and knew it was a painful one to them; he saw, also, the causes of it. He advised you, as a means for your improvement, to live in peace with one another, to hold him fast by the hand, and to send your children to school.

Brothers, your great father hears constantly of what is going on in your nation. He knows all about you; he sees you, although the mountains lie between you and him; he saw very plainly that, when you grew angry with the good people who were teaching a school at Bethany, and drove them out and put in a man of your choice to teach, that you would have to drive that man away. Have you not driven him away?

Brothers, your great father has seen with pain that the doors of the school at Mushulatubbee’s are shut! He approves of what the teacher of that school has done. He was sent there for your good, and for the good of your children. If you will drink and quarrel, and make it impossible for these good people to carry on their plan of education, you must bear the evil of your own doings. Every school in the nation will be shut, if you do not respect those good people who keep them, and mind their words.

Brothers, have you never seen a dark cloud come over the land suddenly, and make the day almost as black as the night? Did you never run to hide yourselves from the wind and hail that come out of it? This was nothing to the darkness and confusion that will overtake you all, if you compel these good men to shut up the schools and go out of your nation.

Brothers, take care how you act. You see with your own eyes how useful these schools are to your children. It is the doing of the Great Spirit, and these missionaries are his agents. Take care how you quarrel with his kindness to you. He may leave you to yourselves again; and dark and dismal will be your land, if he does.

Brothers, you know me; you know I am your friend; I will tell you no lie. But I tell you, you are in a dangerous situation in regard to these schools. Your great father the President, and your father the Secretary of War, are both grieved to think that a single school, by the bad conduct of a chief, should be shut up. It looks serious. It is just as easy to shut up all, as one. Here are good homes and plenty of friends to receive the missionaries. They are not dependant on you; they can live without you. But you have tried it, and know well how you lived, and how ignorant your children all were, before those missionaries left their good homes and kind friends to live among you to teach your children. They had no object in going to you but your own good.

Brothers, your great father wants to know what Cole and McCurtin have found in the missionaries to quarrel with? You know well that, if there is any thing bad on the part of any missionary, your great father stands ready to send him away from you. Then state your complaint, if you have any; and, if you have none, how foolish it is to be making angry talks, and disgracing yourselves.

Brothers, your father, the Secretary of War, has agreed to the school at Great Crossings. But he knows better how to manage it than you do;
and he will hold those who teach your children there responsible to him for a right use of your money in educating your children. You are now told that one of the regulations will be, that no youth shall go to that school, in future, whose behavior will not justify his teacher in the nation in giving him a certificate of his good conduct in all respects. Every bad boy will not only be dismissed from the schools in your nation, but will be denied the privilege of going to the Kentucky school.

Brothers, it is painful to make a talk to you when there is any thing to censure in your conduct. It would be more agreeable to praise you. You have done many good things; and the best you have done, is the protection and encouragement which you have given to the schools. Why, then, will any of you commit any act to blacken your good doings?

Brothers, your great father will be glad to hear that the school in Mushulatubbee's district is opened again. But he will not allow it to remain open a day longer than a proper conduct on your part is observed towards those whom he has sent there to keep it.

Brothers, listen well to this talk. If you behave well towards those who teach your children, it will be well with you and them. But if you do not, you and your children must expect to be left to reap the reward of your own doings. What a painful sight it would be to see your children once more without the means of instruction. Let me beg of you to look well to your ways, and to avoid all crooked paths.

I am your friend and brother,

THOS. L. MCKENNEY.

Chiefs of the Choctaw nation.

No. 11.

Colonel Ward to the War Department.

CHOCTAW AGENCY, October 4, 1825.

Sir: At the request of Mingo Mushulatubbee, (one of the principal chiefs,) Maj. John Pitchlynn, and many other headmen of the Choctaws, I have drawn a draft on you of this date for five hundred dollars in favor of John Pitchlynn, to be paid out of the six thousand dollar school fund, or any other moneys the Choctaws have or may have.

This sum was to make the outfit and bear the expenses of twenty Indian boys, which they are about to send to Kentucky to school; the boys will set out about the 20th of this month, to the care of Colonel Richard M. Johnson, who has advised us that he will be prepared to receive that number as soon as they arrive.

It is to be observed that no contract has been made with Colonel Johnson about these boys. The Choctaws are so desirous to send some of their youths out of the nation, that they are willing to be liberal, and let you and Johnson settle that matter.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. WARD,

Indian Agent, Choctaw nation.

Hon. James Barbour,

Secretary of War.
Mr. Kingsbury to the Indian Office.

MAYHEW, CHOCTAW NATION,

October 11, 1825.

Sir: Since my letter of the 28th ultimo was sent off, it has occurred to me that, in some points, it might be misunderstood.

My communications of the 6th and 11th of July were made under the full conviction of sentiments similar to those expressed in your letter of the 3rd of August. At the time the first was written, I had no knowledge that any movement had been made towards the establishment of a school in Kentucky. I was informed of it before it was sent off, but was advised by those who wished for a superior school in the nation, to forward it. In this I concurred, as it only contemplated an application of a portion of the new annuity set apart for schools, and would not, it was believed, interfere with the proposed school in Kentucky.

Most of those selected to be sent off have, for a longer or shorter period, been members of our schools. A few of them are among the best scholars. It would have been pleasant to us, had it been agreeable to the parents, to have had these complete their education under our care; but as there were others who, on account of their age and other circumstances, could not be received again into our schools, we considered it a relief, on the whole, to have them sent off. We are gratified that a man of so much excellence of character as we believe Colonel Johnson to possess, will have the superintendence of their education. It is much to be wished that he may be more successful than we have been.

There is to be a council on the 23d or 24th instant, which I have been requested to attend. At that time something may be determined relative to the application of the $6,000 perpetual annuity. Capt. Folsom has made considerable exertions to have an academy established in the nation, but it is doubtful whether it will at present obtain the assent of the principal chiefs.

As was observed in my former letter, the prospects in this nation are at present discouraging. This part of the nation has for three or four years been kept very free from whiskey. Recently the chief has given permission to his warriors to buy whiskey, get drunk, fight and kill, for one month, and no notice is to be taken of it. The laws of the United States are set at defiance. The Indians' horses, and other property, are bought up, in open day, in the surrounding settlements, and poverty and wretchedness, and fighting and murder, are desolating the country.

In view of these things our hearts sink within us, when we see the labors of Christian benevolence and the humane exertions of the Government thus swept away by the overflowings of wickedness; and the feeble traces of virtue and industry, which in many instances began to appear, obliterated, perhaps forever. We ask, is there no remedy? Is there no way by which these excesses can be restrained? If there is no other, we will yet indulge the hope that it may be restrained by the influence of that Gospel "which teaches men to deny all ungodliness, and every worldly lust, and to live soberly, and righteously, and godly, in Christ Jesus."

I hope I shall be excused the freedom I use in addressing you on this
subject. Having freely devoted more than eight years of my life, with a
number of worthy associates, to exertions for the benefit of the aborigines
of our country, we feel deep interest in their welfare. In whatever light
our services may be regarded by some of those for whose benefit they
were intended, we shall never cease to desire and seek their good.

I am, sir, with great respect, your obedient servant,

C. KINGSBURY.

THOMAS L. McKENNEY, Esq.,
Office of Indian Affairs, Washington.

P.S.—Can you favor me with a copy of the treaty of January last—a
also a copy of the treaty of Doak's Stand?

No. 13.

Colonel Ward to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW AGENCY,
October 22, 1825.

Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the
29th ultimo, relative to the views of the honorable Secretary of War, re-
specting sending some Choctaw boys to school in Kentucky. Previous
to the receipt of your letter, I had been induced to give some aid in
making the outfit for the boys' journey to Kentucky.

The boys (say 21) started on the 15th instant, under charge of Captain
P. Pitchlynn, with directions to take them to Col. Richard M. Johnson's,
Scott county, Kentucky. I have advised you, in my letter of the 4th
instant, that Col. Johnson had agreed to be their superintendent.

I have requested Col. Johnson, previous to the receipt of your letter,
to make out a full estimate of all expenses, (including stationary,) and
forward to the Department of War, for the approval of the President of
the United States. As soon as I can receive the bills of clothing and
charges for their outfit, the whole amount shall be forwarded to the De-
partment of War, which will be the best way to come at the amount of
all costs to Kentucky. I presume the expenses, including every thing,
to Kentucky, will not exceed six hundred dollars. You will please to
observe that I advised you, the 4th instant, that I drew a draft on the
Secretary of War, for five hundred dollars, in favor of John Pitchlynn,
for this object.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. WARD,
Agent Choctaw nation.

THOMAS L. MCKENNEY, Esq.,
Superintendent of Indian Affairs, Washington.

No. 14.

Colonel Johnson to the Indian Office.

GREAT CROSSINGS, October 28, 1825.

Dear Sir: I have received the letter of Governor Barbour, accompa-
nied by your favor on the subject of my draft which I wished to draw,
upon the arrival of the Indian youth at my house. The nation of Choc­
taws determined on this measure, without any solicitation on my part, and without my knowledge; but since they have determined to send
their children here, I feel a deep interest for them, and I believe it will
benefit me to furnish them with every accommodation of boarding, cloth­
ing, &c., which shall make them comfortable. There shall be no de­
puction, or imposition in the matter. My object is to make exactly such ar­
rangements for their accommodation, as I would for respectable white
children. No man in the United States is better fixed than I am for this
business. The person who will teach them is a Baptist preacher: a man
of business, excellent disposition, dignified in his deportment, and con­
ciliatory in his manners. You know what an interest I have felt, in
common with you, for the happiness of these people; and with your
exertions, countenance, and support, I shall be put to the testing of my
professions by my actions; and from our long friendly and intimate ac­
quaintance, I hope you have as much confidence in me as you have in
any man, and that you will do everything to benefit the Indians and
myself, mutually. I want a reasonable compensation for a teacher. I
want a reasonable compensation for my boarding, clothing, &c., &c. I
will then do my duty. I shall be happy to hear from you, as to the
government of the school; as to the terms upon which they are to remain
here, I wish that to remain till I arrive at the city. The teacher is a
man of science, with globes, &c., &c., furnished, and has been in the habit of
teaching school for many years of his life. This will be a convenient
place for you to write him and them: ten days will bring a letter at any
time; and my pleasure is enhanced at the prospect of having your ad­
dvice, &c., for no man has more my confidence than yourself. You know
I have always been your friend, as far as I have had the power; and I
want nothing to be granted which is not consistent with your duty as
the officer of a distinguished department, or bureau; and this I expect
in this affair; and I expect it from a high-minded and honorable man,
like yourself. I think I know something about the treatment of chil­
dren; and my every power shall be exerted on this occasion. I expect
the Indians by Sunday, to a certainty. I shall expect to hear from you
as to the government of the school. In the mean time I shall put every
thing into motion. I have had an intimation that these Indian children
are sent to me rather against the will of the missionaries in that quarter:
this, I think, will have no influence on your mind, if you are con­
vinced that the Indians wish it, and that they are in as good hands; of
which I will convince you after the result of one year. I think it vastly
important to have schools out of the nation, as well as in the nation;
and, more especially, as the Indians wish it. This school must be under
your particular direction and patronage, under the advice of my distin­
guished friend, the Secretary of War. I regret that my draft could not
be honored.

Your friend,

R.D. M. JOHNSON.

Col. THOMAS S. McKENNEY.
DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, November 9, 1825.

DEAR SIR: I have received yours of the 28th ultimo. In reply, I have the honor to state, that the missionaries have not been fairly represented. They have taken no exceptions to the Indian youths going to Kentucky; nor is there any indisposition in the department to authorize the application of such means for their education there as shall comport with the tried and approved regulations of the department. For myself, it will afford me sincere pleasure, if the views which I may take of the allowance to that school shall accord with your own; but these views (as I know you would yourself have them) must be such as that superintending care, as well of the finances as the prosperity of the Indians themselves, and the regulations of the department alone, will authorize. But after all, the decision upon the allowance will be by the Secretary of War himself, in whom the power to make it is lodged; and you well know how exactly in conformity to all that is honorable and just that decision will be. You can, therefore, have nothing to apprehend, limiting as I am sure you do, your own views of this allowance to the principles which ought to govern it. I have no doubt but your arrangements will be all proper, and that the teacher will be well qualified for the task he has undertaken.

I have required of Col. Ward, by direction of the Secretary of War, a statement, which, when received, will lead to a decision upon the whole subject. This is essential to be first had; and for all the details of the school, and regulations for its government, to be submitted and approved by the Secretary of War, before any allowance can be made, except a bill which Col. Ward writes he has drawn, to provide means for the outfit, &c. of the youths, and which will be paid.

I am, &c.,

THOS. L. McKENNEY.

To Col. R. M. JOHNSON.

No. 16.

Plan and regulations of the Choctaw Academy.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, December 9, 1825.

SIR: I have the honor to submit, hereby, the subjoined letter and resolutions, and plan of a school to be called the "Choctaw Academy," from the Baptist convention, the Rev. Dr. Staughton corresponding secretary, and to recommend the same for your approval, with the addition of the following regulation, to wit: That no youth be received in the Choctaw Academy from any of the schools which are now, or which may be in operation in the Choctaw nation, under the patronage of the Government, who shall not have first received a certificate from under the hand of the
superintendent in the nation of his good conduct generally, and extra qualifications for the higher branches of learning.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

THOS. L. MCKENNEY.

Hon. Secretary of War.

COLLEGE HILL, D. C., December 8, 1825.

Sir: The Choctaw nation of Indians have made provision in the treaty of the 26th of January last for the sum of six thousand dollars per annum, for the term of twenty years, for the education of their children; and it being understood that their object was to employ said appropriation, under the directions of the President of the United States, for the purposes of educating their children out of their nation, and this object was acquiesced in by the then Secretary of War, the board of managers of the Baptist General Convention of the United States for missionary purposes, &c., have, by their resolutions of the 5th instant, appointed the Rev. Thomas Henderson superintendent of a school and a missionary station, in Scott county, at Blue Springs, near the Great Crossings, for the purposes referred to; that being the place selected by the Choctaws themselves, according to their resolutions entered into in council on the 27th of August last, as may be seen by referring to the files of the office of Indian Affairs, in the Department of War.

In behalf of said board, I have the honor to accompany this communication with the resolutions which the board have entered into relative to this school, and a plan which it is proposed to adopt for the education of the Choctaw youths, under the provisions of the treaty aforesaid, and by the agency of the aforesaid superintendent and his successor, or successors, to be duly appointed by this board, and to state the cost which is estimated for the same, for the approval of the War Department.

I have the honor to be, &c., &c.,

WILLIAM STAUGHTON,

Hon. Secretary of War.

At a special meeting of the Board of Managers of the Baptist General Convention, held December 5th, 1825, the following resolutions were adopted, viz:

1. Resolved, That a missionary station be established in Scott county, in the State of Kentucky, for the education and religious instruction of the youth of the Choctaw nation of Indians who are sent to that place, and who may be hereafter sent to that place by said nation for education.

2. Resolved, That such funds as may be raised by any societies, and such donations as may be made by individuals for those objects, shall be appropriated to the use of said mission.

3. Resolved, That the Rev. Thomas Henderson, of Kentucky, be appointed the superintendent and missionary of said station, subject to such instructions as the board from time to time shall give; and that he be directed to report to the corresponding secretary, once in every three months, the state and progress of the school and mission.
4. Resolved, That the Rev. Dr. Fishback, of Lexington, Rev. Jacob Creath, of Franklin, Hon. John T. Johnson, Major Benjamin S. Chambers, and William Suggett, Esq., of Scott county, be a committee to examine the state of said school and missionary station; to take such measures as they may judge expedient to raise funds for the same, subject to the direction of the board, and to report to the corresponding secretary, from time to time, their proceedings.

A true copy from the minutes of the board.

SAMUEL W. LYND,
Secretary pro tem.

1. The school and missionary establishment, located near the Great Crossings, in Scott county, Kentucky, to be called the Choctaw Academy.

2. It being understood that the present number of students (twenty-one in number) sent by the Choctaws is from one of their districts, their places shall be supplied, when vacated by any cause, whatever, by other students from other districts, until the number from each shall be equal, or as nearly so as possible, in regard to their population.

3. That, in order to give to the students all the advantages of a good education, and to provide for a succession of the like benefits to other children of the tribe, the term is fixed at three years; to be increased or diminished as circumstances (in the opinion of the Secretary of War) may make it necessary.

4. The system of education shall embrace reading, writing, arithmetic, English grammar, geography, practical surveying, astronomy, natural philosophy, history, moral philosophy, and vocal music.

5. Board, lodging, and fire, clothing, medical attendance, washing, and every necessary attendance for the accommodation and comfort of the scholars, together with the necessary books, stationary, and instruments, shall be provided by the superintendent of the school and mission, or by such person or persons as he may designate for that purpose.

6. The dress of the student shall be of some plain, uniform make; and the winter coat, at least, to be distinguished by a cape of different color from the body of the coat.

7. Trustees, or a committee, shall be appointed by the board, to report quarterly, in regard to the comfort and accommodations of the scholars, as to the fare, clothing, and, generally, as to whatever regards their accommodations.

8. The superintendent shall report quarterly, and at the same time with the trustees, the progress of the scholars in their studies, and, generally, whatever may relate to the improvement in the several branches of education which have been enumerated; also, in regard to their moral and religious attainments.

9. The pay of the superintendent to be at the rate of $500 per annum; rent of buildings of every description for the accommodation of the superintendent and the scholars, to be $120; books, stationary, and instruments, $60; board and tuition, (the superintendent to be the tutor,) $120 for each scholar; clothing and medical attendance for each, $60.

10. The amount will stand thus:
### Superintendent, per annum - **$500**

### Rent of buildings, per annum **$120**

### For books, &c., per annum - **$50**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21 boys at the school, at $200 each</td>
<td><strong>$4,200</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The agent for the Choctaws, without delay, to send</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>four other children from the other districts; making</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 students</td>
<td><strong>$800</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$5,670</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Leaving a balance of the said six thousand dollars ($330) as a contingent fund, to pay the expenses of such youths as may hereafter come from the nation to said academy, and of such as may leave the school for their nation, and for such premiums as the superintendent may award to excite emulation, (the whole amount of the premiums in the year not to exceed $20,) and for any other contingencies that may occur in regard to the scholars, or objects connected with their education, to be approved by the Secretary of War.

11. The payments to be made quarterly, in bills drawn on the Secretary of War by the superintendent, or such other person as he may appoint—each bill to be accompanied by a letter of advice; and, moreover, each bill shall be accompanied by a report from the superintendent of the condition of the school, and the progress of the scholars. The commencement of the school to be dated the 1st November, 1825.

12. The entire establishment to be under the direction, and subject to the approval, of the Secretary of War, who will, as circumstances require it, regulate the whole by such instructions as he may, from time to time, deem necessary, in pursuance of the object and spirit of the treaty, which refers the appropriation in the treaty aforesaid to the direction of the President of the United States.

---

**DEAR SIR:** You have probably received information that, by the board of managers of the Baptist General Convention, you have been unanimously elected instructor and superintendent of the Choctaw Academy, recently located in your vicinity. I am directed, in behalf of the said board of managers, to present to you an outline of the instructions which they conceive may contribute to the improvement of the Indian youth, to your own comfort and usefulness, and to the consequent prosperity of the whole concern. The board wish you, once in each week, (on a Monday or Saturday, as you may find convenient,) to review the conduct of the youth, and to offer to them such expressions of approbation or censure as their conduct shall appear to deserve, prohibiting them entirely from the use of ardent spirits, which has, in so many lamentable instances, brought destruction to the health and character of individuals and settlements. They recommend your offering to them frequent and affectionate lectures upon the advantages of temperance, mutual good will, respect for their parents, and upon all other topics which an exalted morality can embrace.
especially upon the truth and excellency of the Christian religion, and on
the happiness of those who welcome its doctrines, observe its precepts,
and live under its blessed influence. It is the desire of the board, and
they hereby urge the duty of enjoining a strict observance of the Lord's
Day, restraining the pupils from all practices which tend to demoralize
the mind, and to produce indifference as to the Divine institutions; to
which ends, the requiring of a regular attendance upon the public wor-
ship of God on that holy day will be found indispensable.

Convinced of its importance to the success of the institution, the board
wishes you to visit the children frequently at their respective dwellings,
by night and by day, to prevent any disorders which might arise, and to
direct them as to the proper employment of their time; to facilitate which,
they request you to see that the buildings be conveniently situated, and
sufficiently contiguous to each other. It is wished that you ever exercise
especial care in observing that the children are comfortably located, and
amply supplied with every thing necessary for their welfare; and, par-
ticularly, not to suffer them to be interrupted from their studies by manual
labor, excepting making their own fires, and performing such services as
may be found necessary to their health, recreation, and improvement.
You will consider yourself authorized to receive white children into the
school, provided their number shall not exceed that of the Indians, and
provided, also, that they shall be subject to the same rules, and be placed
in every respect on an equality with them.

The board possess a deep interest in the prosperity of this new academy.
It will ever be grateful to them to effect every thing in their power for its
advancement. Yet knowing that, except the Lord shed his blessing upon
it, its great objects can never be fully realized, they commend yourself
and the children to his care and blessing.

By order of the board of managers of the Baptist General Convention
of the United States.

WILLIAM STAUGHTON,
Corresponding Secretary.

To the Rev. Thomas Henderson,
Missionary of the Choctaw Academy,
in Scott county, Kentucky.

No. 17.

Indian Office to Mr. Kingsbury.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, December 14, 1825.

Sir: A plan has been submitted, by the Baptist convention, for a school
and missionary establishment at Great Crossings, in Kentucky, and
adopted. There is a regulation superadded, which forbids the going
from any of the schools in the nation to the school at Great Crossings
any youth who shall not first receive from you a certificate of his good
conduct in all respects, and superior qualifications for the higher branches
of learning. I have directed Mr. Ward to furnish you with a copy of the entire regulations for the government of the Choctaw Academy.

The Secretary of War wishes that one scholar be sent from the nation to the school at Great Crossings. His selection is referred to you. Let him be a boy of promise, in all respects. His education will be paid from the civilization fund; and his expenses to Great Crossings borne by the contingency provided in the regulations, out of the $6,000 appropriation. You will report him to the agent, who will have directions to send him on immediately.

I am, reverend sir, &c., &c.,
THOMAS L. McKENNEY.

Rev. CYRUS KINGSBURY,
Superintendent of schools, Choctaw nation.

No. 18.

Indian Office to Colonel Ward.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, December 14, 1825.

Sir: You will prepare and furnish the Rev. Mr. Kingsbury with a copy of the regulations, &c., in regard to the school at Great Crossings. Mr. Kingsbury is directed to select a promising boy from the nation, and report him to you to be educated at Great Crossings, at the expense of the civilization fund. He will bear the certificate of Mr. Kingsbury, as required in the regulations. You will send him on immediately. His expenses to the Great Crossings will be refunded to you by the superintendent of the Choctaw Academy.

I am, respectfully, &c., &c.,
THOMAS L. McKENNEY.

Col. WILLIAM WARD,
Indian Agent, Choctaw Agency.

No. 19.

Extract from letter of Rev. Mr. Kingsbury to the Indian Office, dated MAYHEW, C. N., January 23, 1826.

Sir: Your communication of the 14th December last has just come to hand. I have reported to the agent Samuel Garland, to enjoy the privilege of education from the civilization fund, at the Choctaw Academy: he has attended our school several years, has made good improvement, and is considered as promising as any one that would be likely to go.

THOMAS L. McKENNEY, Esq.
DEPARTMENT OF WAR, Office Indian Affairs, February 29, 1826.

SIR: Information having been received from the Commissioner of the General Land Office, that of the fifty-four sections of land, reserved by the 9th section of the treaty of 18th October, 1820, for the use of schools for the Choctaw nation, there has been sold as much as comes to $19,657 54; that the quantity which remains to be sold will yield a sum which, when added to the $19,657 54, will make an aggregate of about $40,000; upon such an estimate $30,000 will be the proportion due to the Choctaws on this side the Mississippi, according to the provision of the treaty aforesaid. The Secretary has determined to expend of this sum as much as will educate fourteen youths, annually, for ten years. This number you will send at once to the Choctaw Academy; and that number you will take care to keep up, by supplying vacancies from any cause as soon as they happen.

It is esteemed essential, however, that the right of participation in this provision should be general in the nation, and that each district should send an equal number. Although this is an affair which concerns the nation, and should be governed by its own councils, yet the Secretary of War esteems it proper to say that he expects this equality of distribution to be observed.

The provision is a provision for the whole nation; and no one district, without the assent of the other, can be allowed to monopolize its advantages.

It may be due to the Secretary of War to state, that he had wished to invest the amount which these lands may ultimately bring, in stock, bearing interest, and educating with the $1,800 (the interest on $30,000) nine boys, annually, and forever. But the improvident and too hasty resolutions of the Choctaws, and the movements under them, (which he hopes not to have repeated, in any other matters over which the department has a controlling power,) have determined him to save them from the embarrassments growing out of their own acts, to make the arrangement I have stated.

You will proceed to carry this arrangement into effect, and report the youths sent, and their ages, and whether they all took certificates from the schools in the nation, and were sent, in all respects, in conformity to instructions. Their actual expenses in going will be paid on bills to be drawn by you; and as you will have to estimate for the amount, you will be held accountable for the vouchers for the expenditure, which you will cause to be obtained, and transmitted with your accounts. Express in your bill the expense of fourteen youths in going to the Choctaw Academy.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS L. MCKENNEY.

Col. WILLIAM WARD, Choctaw Agent.
WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, February 28, 1826.

Sir: I am directed by the Secretary of War to inform you that a portion of the lands, reserved by the seventh section of the treaty of October 18, 1820, with the Choctaws, for the purpose of educating their children, has been sold, and the proceeds of this portion amount to $19,657.54. There remains to be sold as much land as it is supposed will make a total of about $40,000; in which event, $10,000 of which will be due to the Choctaws west of the Mississippi for school purposes.

The Secretary of War esteems it necessary to say to you that an establishment has been made at Great Crossings, in Kentucky, by the Baptist college of this District; and that a school, called the Choctaw Academy, has been located there, and is in successful operation, under regulations of the department. This school out of the nation was sought for by the Choctaws, and it is believed that the education of part of their children in the settlements will be useful. This academy is open to the Choctaws west of the Mississippi.

The Secretary has ordered that the proceeds of the lands shall be divided into ten parts, so as to enable the Choctaws on this side to send say fifteen youths, annually, for ten years; if the Choctaws on the other side of the Mississippi think proper, they can select and send four youths, annually, to the same academy, for the same term: the residue to be applied to contingencies of travelling, &c. It costs, to clothe, feed, physic, and in all respects to provide for their wants, and educate them in all the ordinary and the main branches of a superior education, about $200 per annum. I enclose a copy of the regulations of the Choctaw Academy.

If the Choctaws with you prefer to educate their children at home, and in the schools in their country, they can calculate upon $1,000 per annum for ten years, and commence at once. Their mode of investing it must, however, be first approved by the Secretary.

I have, &c.,

THOMAS L. MCKENNEY.

His Excellency George Izard,
Little Rock, Arkansas Territory.

P. S.—If the Indians think it best to send four of their children to the academy in Kentucky, they can do so at once; and your bill, for the expenses of travelling, outfit, &c., on the department, will be paid.

No. 22.

Indian Office to Mr. Henderson.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, February 28, 1826.

Sir: The Secretary of War having established regulations for the government of the Choctaw Academy, I am directed to call your attention to
that, especially, which requires, as the test of admission to your school, that the applicant shall hand you his certificate from the school in the nation, &c., (if he had ever been at one;) and, if any shall claim to be admitted without it, you will reject him, and send him back to the nation.

This regulation cannot be dispensed with, nor relaxed. The harmony and prosperity of the schools in the nation require it. The spirit of jealousy is already excited, and it must be put down, or the schools in the nation, to whom these unfortunate people owe so much, had as well be retired from their country.

Authority has been given to send you fourteen more youths. These are to be provided for out of a separate appropriation. It will be necessary for all bills for payment to express the appropriation out of which they are payable. These fourteen boys go under the same regulations as now exist; but the means to pay the cost arise out of the proceeds of the fifty-four sections of land, reserved by the treaty of October 18, 1820, for school purposes. Bills drawn on account of their expenses (which Colonel Ward will draw in going) will contain a reference to the appropriation made to carry this provision in the treaty into effect; and you will be allowed $100 out of this, in addition to the $500, to enable you to procure the services of an assistant.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS L. MCKENNEY.

REV. THOMAS HENDERSON,
Superintendent of the Choctaw Academy.

No. 23.

Indian Office to Mr. Henderson.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, March 16, 1826.

Sir: Your letter to me of — has been received, and the subject-matter of it submitted to the Secretary of War. The Secretary agrees to allow you $10 for each additional Choctaw youth, over and above the allowance hitherto made, on account of the twenty-five boys authorized to be sent to you, according to the regulations of December 9, 1825. This additional item is intended to meet the increased expense to which it is supposed you may be made subject, in multiplying accommodations beyond the original estimate; and you will consider this to be applicable to the eighteen additional boys authorized to be sent to you, in compliance with the request of the Choctaws, and such others as may hereafter be added to that number. You have been informed, I believe, that $100 is agreed to be added to your salary as superintendent, making it $600 in the place of $500, to enable you to provide such additional aid as this increase in the school may require.

The fund applicable to the expenses of these eighteen additional Choctaw youths, (as also the increase of $100 on your salary,) is that which arises out of the sale of fifty-four sections of land, reserved for school purposes by the treaty of 1820; and you will be careful to keep separate accounts, and forward separate bills, accompanying each with a letter of
advice stating on what provision they are drawn, and under what act. The provision for the twenty-five youths is in the act of Congress of March 3, 1825, and is based on the second section of the treaty of January 20, 1825. That for the eighteen since authorized to be sent you, is on account of the proceeds of the fifty-four sections of land, as stated. Then there is a third, in the youth sent by direction of the Secretary of War, provision for whom comes from the fund for civilizing the Indians; his allowance is at the rate of $100 per annum.

You will, therefore, be particular in stating, when you draw a bill, on which of these three resources it is predicated, in order that it may be correctly charged, upon the books of the Treasury here, to its appropriate head. The bills should come in quarterly and punctually, so as to make the dates harmonize:

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS L. McKENNEY.

Rev. THOMAS HENDERSON,
Blue Springs, Scott county, Kentucky.

No. 24.

Indian Office to Mr. Henderson.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, April 3, 1826.

Sir: I have the honor to accompany this with a copy of an understanding just concluded with the Creek delegation, now here, through its secretaries; from which you will see that twenty of the youths of the Creek nation are to be sent forthwith to the Choctaw Academy, and that $150 are appropriated for procuring an able assistant teacher. This arrangement opens upon a new head of appropriation. You will, therefore, in your bills for the expenses of the Creeks, state the object for which they are drawn; and you will take care to calculate the amount up to a given quarter, and draw thereafter, quarterly, upon the basis indicated in the copy of the understanding herewith sent. Letters of advice will be expected to accompany or precede the bills.

Very respectfully, sir, I am your obedient servant,

THOS. L. McKENNEY.

Rev. Thos. Henderson,
Superintendent of the Choctaw Academy.

An understanding as to the disposition of the fund allotted by the Creek delegation, of $24,000, as per their letter to the Secretary of War of the 1st instant.

1st. It is the desire of the Creeks to have their children educated out of their own country, and they select the Choctaw Academy, at the Blue Springs, in Kentucky, under the direction of the Baptist General Convention.

2d. They adopt the regulations now in the War Department, which govern the said academy, and in every particular. But, as the number of
pupils will be increased, it is esteemed proper to provide an assistant teacher. It is, therefore, agreed to allot an annual sum for this object of $150; also, for the entrance-money, for defraying little incidental expenses attending the increase, of $10 for each youth. It is, moreover, agreed to send twenty youths, to be selected for their promise, between the ages of ten and fifteen years, and as near as may be from the several districts of the Creek country, and put them immediately, on the return of the delegation, in charge of an agent to be selected for that purpose by the Creeks, to be conducted to the aforesaid academy. For the education, clothing, board, and all other incidental expenses, it is agreed to allow $200; the same as is provided in the regulations before referred to, and paid by the Choctaws for their children.

3d. It being agreed by the foregoing arrangement that twenty youths shall be sent, the cost will stand thus—

For the tuition; board, clothing, and all other incidental expenses, as provided in the regulations aforesaid, of twenty youths  $4,000
For pay to an assistant teacher  150
Entrance-money, at $10 each  200

Annual cost  4,350

Twenty youths to be constantly kept at the academy, (the term being three years each,) for five years, will cost $20,750, which, deducted from $24,000, the sum allotted, will leave a balance of $3,250; which, it is agreed, shall be held as a contingent fund to pay the cost of the youths going and returning, and an occasional visit by a few chiefs, to be selected for that purpose, and such other charges as may be approved by the Secretary of War.

The foregoing is hereby agreed to by the undersigned, secretaries to the Creek delegation.

JOHN RIDGE, David Vann, Secretaries.

P. S.—The extra allowance of $10 is intended to cover the extra cost of preparation in house-rent, stationary, &c.

Approved: J. Barbour.

War Department,
Office Indian Affairs, April 3, 1826.
ceeds of the treaty recently executed by you for the education of your children at the Choctaw Academy, at the Blue Springs, in Kentucky, under the direction of the Baptist General Convention. The Secretary of War directs me to convey to you the high approbation of your great father, as also of his own, of an act which reflects so much credit upon the intelligence of the Creeks, and attachment to the best interest of their offspring; and directs, also, that I prepare regulations for the government of those funds for your sanction and his approval. I am prepared to submit the same to your secretaries, to whom the execution of the specific arrangements are referred by you, at any time when it may suit their convenience to call at my office.

Your friend and brother,

THOS. L. MCKENNEY.

To O-POTH-LE YOHOLO and others,
Members of the Creek delegation.

No. 26.

Indian Office to Colonel Johnson.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, April 8, 1826:

SIR: It is proper that I should reply to your several communications on the subject of increasing the pay to the superintendent of the Choctaw Academy, the Reverend Mr. Henderson. The deep interest you have taken in this subject makes it the more painful for me to state, that all has been done for Mr. Henderson that could, in justice to the fund alloted by the Indians for the instruction of their children, be done. There is no indisposition, I assure you, in the Secretary of War to meet your views in regard to Mr. Henderson; and he directs me to state, that, in acting upon the obligation imposed upon him to manage these Indian funds, he has allowed as much as he could feel free to allow for the superintendent of the academy, and should regret it if Mr. Henderson's dissatisfaction with the allotments should render it necessary for the college to seek a successor. It is hoped this may not be required, as, from your representations of Mr. Henderson, the Secretary is well satisfied with his ability and zeal, and has flattered himself with realizing, under his attentions to the interesting charge which is intrusted to him, the happiest consequences.

In future, additions to the academy, as in the recent arrangement with the Creeks, which assigns an additional $150 to the superintendent to enable him to provide the necessary assistance, may be made; and, as new burdens will attend upon additional duties, you may assure Mr. Henderson of the disposition of the Secretary to provide a corresponding compensation. But, for the present, nothing more can be done than has been.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOS. L. MCKENNEY.

Hon. R. M. JOHNSON,
United States Senate.
Sir: Your letter of the 23d February came to hand before the twenty boys that were to be sent to the Kentucky school, as advised you on the 3d of February, had got in readiness to start. They had put off the time of starting on account of much sickness in that part of the country, particularly a disease that has not been in the nation for about forty years—the small-pox; which is at this time making great ravages in different parts of the country.

The four boys, and the one selected by the Rev. Mr. C. Kingsbury, have gone on to Kentucky, agreeable to your instructions of the 10th December, 1825. I had thought that it was expedient for the interest of the Choctaws, and white settlements around the nation, to get as many boys off to school as could be supported by their own proposition; which was; to meet surplus charges by pledging their annuity, having all literary funds that were or might be raised at the disposition of the President. But I shall give no aid or sanction for any boys to be sent out of the nation now, without a special order from the Department of War; and that, I trust, will prevent any jealousies, from any quarter, arising out of any of my acts.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. WARD,
Agent Choctaw nation.

Col. Thos. L. McKenney,
Superintendent Indian Affairs.

Great Crossings, August 20, 1826.

My Friend: Col. Ward informs me that the chiefs of the Choctaw nation had determined to avail themselves of the privilege given them by Col. McKenney's official letter, by sending from the two districts which have not sent heretofore, 18 scholars from each—making 36; which, added to the 27 already here, will make 63 Choctaws in all. I have prepared, at an expense of more than $1,000, since I came home, to receive and accommodate the 20 Creeks and the 36 additional Choctaws.

This shall be equal to any school in the United States, and I pledge myself that ample justice shall be done to every boy. Mr. Ward will have to draw for their outfit. Please honor his draft, and let no difficulty prevent this grand movement on the part of the Choctaws, and important to all concerned, as every expense has been incurred to receive them. It is in your power to do more to enlighten the Indians, by encouraging this school, than any man in the world. Lose not the opportunity. Have you heard from the Creeks? Mr. Ward informs me that some feeble op-
position was made to sending the 36 boys, because of the expense. If
any letter is written to you on that subject from any malcontents, please
place the matter on its proper footing. We are not allowed a liberal price;
by any means; we ought to have more. I wish you to read the docu-
ments, and be master of the organization of this school. I wish, in an
official letter to me or Mr. Henderson, you would give your opinion as to
the kind of fare which ought to be set on the table. The boys are too
much inclined to eat too much, and to gormandize—they incline to eat
great quantities of meat three times a day. In short days, two meals are
sufficient. About nine months in the year, three times a day: tea, cof-
fee, and milk, &c., for breakfast and supper, and strong diet for dinner.
I feed them equal to any good tavern. Also, speak of their clothing, as
they set their hearts too much upon dress; plain dressing is best. Such
a letter will have great influence in governing the boys. Tell us to be
rigid in governing the school. Let the letter be directed to Thomas
Henderson. Gen. Macomb will be a good hand to prepare the letter, in
the absence of Col. McKenney.

Your friend,

RH. M. JOHNSON.

No. 29.

War Department to Mr. Henderson.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
September 21, 1826.

Sir: It is highly gratifying to me to learn from various quarters that
the school established at the Blue Springs, Kentucky, under your direc-
tion, for the education of the Indians, is likely to produce the effect so
much desired, and the experiment for enlightening the natives will suc-
cceed beyond all doubt. We must persevere in the good work with unab-
bating zeal, governing the institution with firmness and perfect justice.
Every department of the establishment should be regulated with great
care, even to the dieting and clothing. The fare should be agreeably to
the enclosed bill, marked A.; and the clothing in conformity with the de-
scription contained in the enclosed paper, marked B. It is, perhaps, need-
less to say, that the greatest decorum and order should be observed at
meals, as I feel persuaded that your own practice and knowledge of the
world would govern you in that respect. The utmost attention, how-
ever, ought to be paid to their personal appearance, as it regards clean-
liness. Their clothes ought to be kept in neat order, and in repair, as this
will conduce to health, comfort, and economy. A rigid inspection should
be had in these particulars.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

JAMES BARBOUR.

Rev. Thomas Henderson,
Superintendent Indian school, Great Crossings, Ky.
A.

**Bill of Fare.**

For breakfast and supper: Tea or coffee, or milk and sugar, with bread and butter.

For dinner: Meat and vegetables; salt meat at least twice a week, and hominy in the season.

B.

**Clothing.**

- Frock or rifle coat, of domestic woollen cloth - $12 00
- Ditto, (summer,) of colored domestic cotton - 4 00
- 2 pairs of woollen pantaloons, to correspond with cloth coat - 8 00
- 2 pairs of cotton pantaloons, to correspond with cotton coat - 5 00
- 4 cotton shirts - 4 00
- 4 pairs of shoes or mocasins - 4 00
- 4 handkerchiefs (neck) - 1 50
- 1 black leather stock - 50
- 2 pairs woollen stockings, for winter - 2 50
- 1 hat, for dress or occasional wear - 50
- 1 cap made of linen, or other cloth, for common wear - 50

**Total:** $42 50

**Note.**—The cloth coat and pantaloons to be of a mixed cloth—dark grey; or, if more convenient, blue and white. The cotton coat and pantaloons to be of mixed blue and white. Uniformity in the dress should be observed.

---

No. 30.

Indian Office to Mr. Henderson.

**DEPARTMENT OF WAR,**

Office of Indian Affairs, February 7, 1828.

**Sir:** The Secretary of War has refused to allow your account for postage, as rendered; but, in consideration of the fact that you have to keep a horse, and to send three miles (as he has learned) every day, for the mail, he has allowed you, on that account, fifty dollars, and this you will consider the annual allowance, whilst the present relations exist in regard to the post office. For any little trouble you may be at, the Secretary hopes you will consider the privilege of franking an equivalent. The post office was established at the school, exclusively for the benefit of the boys at the Choctaw Academy; and as you, no doubt, cherish their welfare, and are anxious that by strict economy their means may compass as much as possible, you will be content with the decision of the Secretary. It is important that the fund for the education of the children should be cherished and husbanded. I call your attention to this. It occupies the thoughts of the Secretary of War, who means to make some altera-
tion in the mode of teaching, by throwing in a teacher, to instruct on the Lancasterian plan. This will be done as soon as a suitable teacher can be had. This will increase the power of imparting instruction to the less advanced boys especially, perhaps six-fold; at least, it will enable you to teach the whole school, if necessary, by this one instrument. You will receive instructions on this head in proper time. The Secretary of War is convinced you will agree with him in the importance of adopting this plan. He sees in it much relief to you, and greater and more rapid advancement in the children.

It is considered useful to encourage the boys to write home; but you should especially examine and correct their letters, and make them tend to the great objects of the Government, in giving them a country, a home, and a Government, and laws, &c., &c., on which alone their very existence depends. Do not lose sight of this most important part of letter-writing. You know how to advise them to shape their course in appealing to the prejudices of their parents. I send to you a copy of my reports, &c., which embodies the Government views in regard to the future happiness of the Indians. Tell the boys, the President and Secretary of War, and I, all look anxiously to their academy, and listen to hear good of them all. Tell them to be dutiful and industrious, or the two Creek boys I have brought home with me and put to school here will go ahead of them. They are named William Barnard and Arbor; the last is now called Lee Compere, after the missionary at Withington, near Tuckabatchee. Tell them, it is possible I may go out and see them; that I love them all as my children, and that I mean to advise their fathers as you advise them. Tell them the Good Spirit will smile on them, if they do right; but if they do wrong, the Good Spirit will frown upon them, as will all good men.

Very respectfully,

THOMAS L. McKENNEY.

Rev. Thos. Henderson,
Superintendent Choctaw Academy, Great Crossings, Ky.

No. 31.

Indian Office to Mr. Henderson.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office of Indian Affairs, February 19, 1827.

Sir: The responsible situation you hold under the Baptist General Convention, of superintendent of the Choctaw Academy, and the connexion which that academy is made to have with the Executive, as the guardian of the various funds allotted for its support, require that the views of the department be conveyed to you on some points in which its utility, and the harmony of its operations, are supposed, in some measure, to depend. I am, therefore, directed by the Secretary of War to state, that, as in all establishments, however ably seconded by assistants they may be, yet to be operative and successful, the principal must be zealously active, and by his personal and constant attention give life and energy to the whole, so in this. It is hard to delegate power. It is always more
influential when passing in a direct line from the person in whom it centres upon the objects to be governed by it.

The observations imply that, on no account, unless sickness or some necessary cause demands it, should you, even for a day, withdraw your personal attention to the trust with which you are charged. That you may be ably assisted, and in a situation to superintend with more effect the various branches of the academy, as the boys have multiplied, means have been added, to enable you to procure it; and in a recent arrangement for the education of nine Pottawatomie youths, the sum of seventy dollars is allotted, that there may be no lack of assistance.

It is indispensable that your reports be made quarterly, and in such way as to give to the department the clearest possible view of the operations of your trust, and in all its branches.

That no charge may ever apply against the Executive for a lax superintendence of the affairs of the academy, the Secretary deems it important to state, that as a rule, he esteems it important that you should commence at sunrise, the year round, and finish the day's duties at sundown, except on Saturday, when it is proper that the duties should cease at twelve o'clock.

Next to a vigorous prosecution of studies, the attention of the youths should be called to a decent exterior, and a proper care of their clothes. Two periods, therefore, are allotted for giving out the clothes: for summer, the 1st of April; and for winter, the 1st of November. The clothing for the year will consist of two pairs of winter overalls and two pairs of summer, three vests, and four shirts; two pairs of woollen socks, and two pairs of shoes, (these to be darned and mended when necessary,) one wool hat, a leather cap, and, in addition, one winter and one summer coat each.

On giving out these clothes, you will enter them in a book, to be kept by yourself, or one of your assistants; and the boys should have little encouraging premiums now and then given, as motives to induce them to preserve their exterior appearance, by a strict attention to cleanliness, and a preservation of their clothes. Such habits, if acquired when young, will be useful to them as a matter of economy in after life.

These regulations, added to those already adopted, will, the Secretary is aware, demand your personal and close attention. But that is expected, as the Executive, having assumed the trust of seeing to a right application of the Indians' own money, placed by them in his hands as their guardian, cannot dispense with the constant and most assiduous attention of the superintendent, on whom the faithful execution of the duties of the academy are made to devolve.

It affords the Secretary pleasure to say that, so far, your conduct has been such as was expected from the high character given of you by those under whose more immediate responsibility you are acting.

I am, reverend sir, with much respect, your obedient servant,

THOMAS L. McKENNEY.

REV. THOMAS HENDERSON,
Superintendent of the Choctaw Academy.
No. 32.
General Tipton to the Indian Office.

AGENCY OFFICE,
Fort Wayne, May 5, 1827.

Dear Sir: I have the honor herewith to return the understanding respecting the education of the Pottawatomie boys, which you will see has been approved and signed by the chiefs in full council with the nation. Five of the boys are now at my house; I expect three more in ten days. They will then be sent forthwith to Great Crossings.

Your most obedient servant,

Colonel McKENNEY.

JOHN TIPTON, Indian Agent.

The wish of the Pottawatomie nation as to the disposition of the educational fund of $2,000 per annum, reserved in the treaty of this date for the education of a portion of their children.

First. It is the desire of this nation to have some of their children educated out of their own country; and they select the Choctaw Academy, at the Blue Springs, in Scott county, State of Kentucky, under the direction of the Baptist General Convention.

Second. They adopt the regulations now in the War Department, which govern the said academy, and as they hereafter may be modified.

Third. It is agreed by the nation to send as many boys, between the age of eight and fifteen years, as the aforesaid sum of $2,000 will provide for each boy to remain from three to five years at said academy.

Fourth. As the Pottawatomie nation have already sent one boy to said Choctaw Academy, and intend sending as many more as their fund will support early next spring, their chiefs request their great Father, the President, to apply such part of the said $2,000 to the support of the academy, as the number of Pottawatomie boys may justify.

TREATY GROUND, October 16, 1826.

Attest:

JOHN TIPTON, Indian Agent,

Joseph Barron, Interpreter.

No. 33.
General Tipton to the War Department.

AGENCY OFFICE,
Fort Wayne, June 2, 1827.

Sir: In the letter which I had the honor to address to you on the 15th of last month, I mentioned having started seven Pottawatomie boys to the
Choctaw Academy, and expected to meet Mr. George Cicott, at Cincinnati, with another. He met me there with three. Not having information before I set out of his taking more than one, and being near two hundred miles on my journey, I took them on to the academy. On consulting with Colonel R. M. Johnson, we determined to leave the whole number, being eleven boys, instead of nine mentioned in the understanding signed by the chiefs; and many reasons conspired to produce this determination.

The discipline of the school is such as must be approved by every man in the community. Boys who have been there no more than thirteen months read, write, and draw, in a manner that would do credit to any institution in the country, of boys from the best families. The teacher, Mr. Henderson, seems to be every way qualified for his task. Everything about the establishment, globes, maps, books, and instruments, are suited to the purpose, as well as the dress and treatment of the students; and the most perfect harmony prevails amongst them, removed from the bad examples of wild Indians in their drunken revelry. There the native talent can be cultivated, surrounded by the first families in the west, in a wholesome climate. They receive occasional visits from gentlemen of the first order, besides the superintending care of that soldier and statesman, Colonel Johnson. Everything about the academy surpassed my most sanguine expectations.

Another reason which influenced me to make exertion in the case of my Pottawatomie boys, was this: While we have, in the midst of Kentucky, a number of boys from the best families of the numerous and late hostile tribes, we have the surest pledges that the scenes from Fort Mims, Chicago, and Mackinac, will not be acted over again, should we have another war with any foreign Power. The Creeks and Pottawatomies were the first and most desperate enemies against us in the last war; we have now a number of their boys becoming educated and forming friendships in the Choctaw Academy, that will only cease with their lives. I hope you will find no difficulty in providing for the two boys mentioned above. Their principal chief and one young man that accompanied me were well pleased with the institution, and will exert themselves to make the Indians pay the expense, if you cannot.

The Pottawatomies are a powerful nation, settled along the waters of the Wabash, on the lakes, and near the Canada line, where British talks and British goods continually interrupt their peace and our security. It is now in our power not only to make them friends, but, if ever the Indians can be civilized and preserved from utter extermination, this must be the proper course. It is also important that the Indian girls should be educated, as a learned man will always seek a wife who is intelligent.

Your most obedient servant,

Hon. James Barbour,
Secretary of War.

No. 34.

Report of Colonel Laflaire, a Choctaw Chief.

Choctaw Academy, June 27, 1827.

Sir: At a great sacrifice of convenience and business, I have visited this school, and have made myself acquainted with the whole of its oper-
I have frequently held with the students; and I am happy to inform you that, although my confidence was great in the superintendent of the school, the Reverend Thomas Henderson, and their friend and protector, Colonel Johnson, by character, and by the report of the large scholars, before I came, my most sanguine expectations have been surpassed by the reality. Without going much into detail, I will observe that their accommodation, in every respect, is equal to my wishes, and their progress flattering and rapid; and, as the nation is determined to continue this school at this place, we trust the Government will give it all the aid in their power. Besides my own views of this subject, I now send you a copy of some resolutions of the students, voluntarily and freely entered into and signed by them, and presented to me. I was present at the council, and the resolutions were introduced and explained; and, before the vote was taken, I addressed the council, and told them to act independently, and not to vote for or sign the resolutions, unless they cordially approved them; and if they had any complaint to make, to make it. Notwithstanding, the resolutions were unanimously adopted, and signed, except by some of the small boys who did not participate in the council.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

GREENWOOD LAFLORE,

Chief Choctaw nation.

Hon. JAMES BARBOUR,

Secretary of War.

Report of Charles Juzan, a Choctaw Chief.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY, October 13, 1827.

SIR: I have visited this school from the southeast district of the Choctaw nation, for the purpose of seeing my own children, and the children of the nation generally, and to examine the school for the satisfaction of our nation; and having spent about twelve days here, and intending to set out for my nation in a few days, I feel it my duty to drop you a short letter upon the subject of my visit.

I am happy to say that I am entirely satisfied with this school, and the situation of the scholars. I was present yesterday at a public examination of the scholars before the trustees; the boys acquitted themselves with credit and honor; they have made very great progress in their studies; and, I have no doubt, many eminent men will be turned out from this school. The boys are well clothed, and well provided with wholesome food; they are all in fine health and spirits, and perfectly well satisfied with their situation. Their houses are large and commodious, and well calculated to make them happy and comfortable. The scholars are well-behaved, and are learning the manners of our white brethren fast; and I believe the school deserves the friendship of the Choctaw nation, and the Government of the United States, and I shall be bound to give a good account of it when I return home.
I have been a citizen of the Choctaw nation forty years, and I have connected myself with a sister of a chief of the southeast district.

I remain, with great respect, your obedient servant, CHARLES JUZAN.

Hon. James Barbour, Secretary of War.

No. 36.

The students of the Choctaw Academy, in general council assembled, do enter into the following resolutions:

1. Resolved, That we do return our thanks to our chief, Colonel Greenwood Laflore, for the interest which he has taken in our welfare, in visiting this school in which the Choctaw nation is so deeply interested.

2. Resolved, That this school has been conducted in a manner highly honorable to the Rev. Thomas Henderson; and our thanks are due to him for the able, impartial, and honorable manner in which he has discharged the high duties as the superintendent of the institution.

3. Resolved, That we are perfectly satisfied with all the arrangements that have been made for our comfort and accommodation.

4. Resolved, That we are highly pleased with the neighborhood; and our thanks are due to our white brethren for the kind manner in which we have been treated by them.

5. Resolved, That we recommend the continuance of this school at this place as the surest means to educate the young people of our nation, and to elevate us to the rank of civilized states.

6. Resolved, That our thanks are due to Colonel R. M. Johnson, for the distinguished manner in which he has treated us as our friend, protector, and benefactor.

1. George Hawkins,
2. John Riddle,
3. Lyman Collins,
4. Alfred Wade,
5. Pierre Juzan,
6. Thomas Wall,
7. Silas D. Fisher,
8. Silas D. Pitchlynn,
9. Robert Jones,
10. Samuel Worcester,
11. Samuel Garland,
12. John Adams,
13. Noel Gardner,
14. Forbes Laflore,
15. Sampson Grayson,
16. John C. Calhoun,
17. Richard Rush,
18. Daniel Asbury,
19. William Gray,
20. Thomas H. Benton,
21. Benjamin S. Chambers,
22. Thomas C. Carr,
23. Thomas L. McKenney,
24. Thomas Henderson,
25. Charles Jones,
26. Basil Laflore,
27. Willis Harkins,
28. William Juzan,
29. William Harrison,
30. William K. Stewart,
31. William M. Carr,
32. William Riddle,
33. Zadoc Harrison,
34. Peter King,
35. Anderson Parry,
36. James M. King,
37. John Brewer,
38. John Winslett,
39. John Moore,
40. Allen Kearney,
41. Jacob Folsom,
42. David Wall,

In the office of the Secretary of War, March 17, 1828.

To the Indian Agent, Office Indian Affairs:

Sir: The Secretary of War has been informed, through Colonel Johnson, of the bad conduct of John Riddle, and his dismissal from school. The Secretary approves of his dismissal, but regrets that you had not turned him off sooner. It is his purpose, through you, to fall heavily upon every boy who, like Riddle, may so far forget the respect due to himself, to the school, to you, to his fellow-students, and to his nation, as to be guilty of such vile conduct, and of disobedience of your orders. He will not put up with it. The prosperity of the school, and the welfare of the Indians, and the credit of all concerned, are of too much importance to be met and treated with contempt, after the manner of this now disgraced John Riddle.

The Secretary hopes the boys may take warning by his example. Riddle need not think, nor need any of the boys think, to go home and make their own statement. We have the truth of every thing here and know every thing about it. The Government has got eyes in the Choctaw Academy, and ears too. And I am this day going to write to the chiefs of the Choctaw nation, and shall tell them of the vile conduct of this unfortunate Riddle, that he may be followed among his own people with the
same disgrace that every virtuous boy must have seen him involved in there, and as the Government here views him.

Let the youths beware! It is hard to gain a good reputation, and easy to lose it; and when once had and once parted from, as in the case of Riddle, it were almost as easy to put an egg together after it had been smashed on the ground as to recover it. I tell the boys to beware! I tell them as a friend, their business is to study, to be sober, honest, and obedient to you as their head and preceptor. If they are so, they will be respected and do well; but if not, they must be punished; and you are directed to apply the proper corrections. Order shall be maintained, cost what it may.

Had Riddle repented, and acknowledged his mutinous and disobedient conduct to have been bad, he might perhaps have been forgiven, and his character saved; but he is now an outcast, and must be sneered at by his chiefs and people for bringing such disgrace on their own school. I say to the boys once more, and in the voice of warning, beware!

I am, respectfully, &c.,

THOS. L. McKENNEY.

Rev. Thos. Henderson,
Superintendent and teacher, Choctaw Academy, Ky.

No. 38.

Indian Office to Colonel Crowell.

War Department,
Office Indian Affairs, March 17, 1828.

Sir: It is believed that five boys should be the number selected under the late provision in the treaty, and these, bear it in mind, must not exceed fourteen years; from ten to that age may govern. It is, however, believed that some (say that two or three) of those who are at the academy are so old, and would like to return, as to authorize the sending of eight younger ones instead of five, as stated; and, should two or three of the old ones desire to return, they will be allowed to do so, and on the same horses on which the present party may go. Let this be so. But you will not send them to reach the school before the 1st of June.

And now as to the outfit. I wish it distinctly understood that it must not exceed more than $50 a boy, and for every thing. It will only be necessary to give them each two shirts, a pair of trousers, and a round jacket, and a blanket. The cost of travelling must be cheapened, by these living on supplies as we travel in the Indian country, and not on tavern bills. The expenses of the last were very exceptionable. Let each have, instead of a hat, a handkerchief for his head, and let every thing be strong and cheap. There will be clothes for them at the school.

Very respectfully, &c.,

THOS. L. McKENNEY.

Colonel John Crowell,
Indian Agent, &c.
War Department,  
Office Indian Affairs, March 26, 1828.

Sir: I enclose to you a copy of a letter which has been written to Mr. Henderson, upon the subject of selecting such of the students now at the academy as he may deem expedient should return home. Whenever you may be informed by him of the number who will return, you will immediately take measures to have the same number in readiness to accompany you to the school to supply their places, and the same horses will enable you to send back the students who leave the school. It is very important that economy should be observed in the outfit and expenses of the boys. The Secretary of War will not allow more than $30 for each boy who may go, and $20 for each who may return; and you will keep a correct account of the expenses. Your bill on the Secretary of War, to cover the cost of taking the boys and bringing others home, will be paid on the above basis, and you will make your arrangements accordingly.

In supplying the places of the boys who are to return, you will have a due regard to the number which each district has supplied, and you will equalize them as nearly as practicable.

I am, &c.,  
THOS. L. MCKENNEY.

Colonel William Ward,  
Indian Agent, &c.

No. 40.

Indian Office to Rev. Thomas Henderson.

War Department,  
Office Indian Affairs, March 26, 1828.

Sir: Colonel William Ward, the agent for the Choctaw nation, has obtained leave to visit the Choctaw Academy the current year; and it is very important that he should have charge of the boys who may be sent to the academy to supply the place of so many as you may deem expedient should return home.

You will therefore ascertain and select the boys who may return home during the year, and send their names to this department; also, you will inform Mr. Ward of the number who will return, with a view that he may supply their places with other boys from the nation. In this arrangement, economy will be the result; as the horses which bring the boys from the nation can supply the students who may return home. As the school has been some time in operation, it is to be hoped that you will be able to send home twelve or fifteen students, who will be much improved, and useful to their nation. In making your selection, you will have an eye to the progress which the students have made, and the capacity of improvement. If you have discovered that any of the large boys have not
made good progress, for want of capacity or industry, you are recom-
mended to select them as part, as it is useless to spend the money of the
nation upon boys who will not or cannot learn.

I am, &c.,

THOS. L. McKENNEY.

To the Rev. THOMAS HENDERSON,
Superintendent, &c.

No. 41.

War Department to Mr. Henderson.

WAR DEPARTMENT, December 29, 1828.

SIR: It is determined that the students at the Choctaw Academy from
the Choctaw nation shall be reduced to twenty-five. You will therefore
commence the reduction by sending home, say ten youths, annually, be-
ginning with the last of October. You are to decide which are to go in
each year, and give them due notice; and, by special attention, fit them
for usefulness on leaving the academy. Let them, within the three months
immediately preceding their removal, be examined in all the branches of
studies to which they have applied themselves, and made to comprehend
each as fully as possible, that they may reap in future the advantages of
them.

No student will be allowed to go home, except as above. They will
be distinctly so informed. Nor will any students be received into the
school until after the number is reduced to twenty-five, unless to make
good any claims of any of the districts that may not have shared an equal
portion of the privilege with others, in which case the agent will select,
and have such sent on immediately.

The object of this is apparent. It is to give the Choctaws, as a people,
equal benefits in the application of their own money in the education of
their children.

A copy of this letter will be forwarded to the Indian agent, Col. Ward,
with directions to cause it to be fully explained to the chiefs, that they
may see the views of the President in regard to their children, and the
manner in which he is desirous of benefiting them. Both the President
and myself have entire confidence in the good design of the school, and
in the manner in which it is conducted, and believe, if the youths choose,
they may greatly profit by it. That such as may not be sensible of its
benefits may be brought to see and enjoy them, you will adopt and enforce
rigid discipline, and require it of each youth to respect it. No disorder
of any kind will be heard by the President but with displeasure. You
will see to keeping the strictest order in all things.

The President, after the number of students is reduced to twenty-five,
will decide whether to continue the school or not; by that he will be able
to judge of its value to the Choctaws, or otherwise.

I am, &c.,

P. B. PORTER.

To the Rev. THOMAS HENDERSON,
Superintendent Choctaw Academy.
No. 42.

Indian Office to Colonel Ward.

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
Office Indian Affairs, January 7, 1829.

SIR: I enclose a copy of a letter which has been addressed by the Secretary of War to the Rev. Mr. Henderson, the superintendent of the Choctaw Academy. The object in sending it to you, is to have a copy of it made, and read, and delivered to each of the chiefs, for the information of their districts. In addition to this letter, you will inform the chiefs that the academy having been established by themselves, and the President having undertaken to be its guardian, and obligations having been entered into with persons to conduct its operations, there will no change be permitted, except by the President’s direction, and no breaking up of the obligations created at the instance of the Choctaws for the continuance of the school. The President and Secretary of War are esteemed to be competent to look into, and judge of what is right and best in, all that pertains to this institution. We have all seen with deep regret the flimsy attempts that have been made by the designing and disaffected to injure the reputation of the school. We are not to be imposed on here. The very inside of the school is seen by us. Reports and visitors are employed, and all that is there is exposed in all its nakedness here. The conduct of Mr. Henderson, and those who superintend the school, has been not only useful to the boys, but honorable to themselves. In some cases, acts of insubordination have broken out, much to the discredit of those who indulged in them; in all which cases Mr. Henderson showed too much lenity. The discipline of the school must be kept up, and he has been directed to enforce it.

I have been written to for a statement of the funds. I enclose it. You will show it to the chiefs. There is one item in it which, in future, will not be allowed. It was thought best at first, to satisfy the scruples of the chiefs and their agents, and let them go and look; but now the principles of the school are fixed, reports come on here exposing its situation; and, as the President will permit nothing to go wrong, it is a useless expense for any more persons to go to visit it, except it be such as go to take on or bring back boys. You will tell them so.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS L. McKENNEY.

To Colonel WILLIAM WARD,  
Choctaw Agent, &c.

No. 43.

Colonel Johnson to the War Department.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY, March 31, 1831.

DEAR SIR: You are particularly requested to read the letters of Mr. Henderson and the trustees of this school, as to adding $300 to the salary of the superintendent; I believe that sum is the very lowest you give to any
person under your control. Mr. Henderson is poor, and one of the most
worthy men I ever knew; he is exemplary in his habits and customs,
and eminent for his literary talents, attainments, and amiable disposition.
I ask this act of justice with deep solicitude, and I think I know your
high sense of equity so well, as to calculate with certainty that you will
not hesitate to allow it. The presiding officer of this school should be
comfortable; and besides the $10 per scholar for tuition, he ought to get a
sum that would make him comfortable, and enable him to devote his whole
attention to the school.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

R. H. M. JOHNSON.

No. 44.

Mr. Henderson to the War Department.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY, KY., March 28, 1831.

DEAR SIR: Under circumstances of absolute necessity, I am compelled
to make an appeal to the honorable Secretary of War, for the first time, to
make an additional allowance to my compensation, as superintendent of
this institution. When the school was first organized, with twenty-five
youths from the Choctaw tribe of Indians, an allowance of $500 per an-
num was then made to the superintendent, out of a school fund set apart
by that nation in a former treaty, of six thousand dollars annually, for
twenty years. I was induced to take the allowance, more from principles
of humanity, arising from a deep solicitude to see the condition of that
unfortunate people changed for the better, than for any pecuniary consid-
eration.

The prospect for an increase of students at the institution, at the time
of its commencement, was entirely uncertain; indeed it was not believed,at that time, that it would ever be any better, but the contrary; that it
would soon dwindle and come to nothing.

The duties devolving on the superintendent at the first organization
were easy and inconsiderable, to what they are at present, notwithstanding
I then considered the allowance not sufficient for the trouble.

The school has since increased beyond all calculation, and has become
an institution of more importance than the most sanguine on the subject
had ever contemplated. The additional students sent to the school have
only tended to increase the labor, care, and anxiety of the superintendent,
without any additional compensation. The school fees of $10 for each;
over and above the twenty-five students, for which provision was made
at first, are barely sufficient to pay the assistant teachers that the institu-
tion requires.

It has ever been my ambition, when charged with either a public or
private trust, to discharge my duty with that fidelity that would meet the
approbation of my own conscience, and the sanction of all concerned or
interested; and so long as you commit this charge to me, I am determined
not to relax, but to exert every power to fill the station assigned me by
the department faithfully, although I should not make a cent.

The whole and entire charge and management of the institution, as
well as being under the necessity of devoting my time, during the school hours of every day, in teaching in one department of the institution the class of twenty-five students; under the first arrangement, devolves on myself entirely. It is a task of no ordinary kind, to have one hundred Indian youths to watch over and take care of entirely, day and night, both in and out of school, and no person responsible to the General Government but myself. This institution differs in its character, and the labor of the superintendent is greater than any other of which I have any knowledge. In this the honor and credit of the Government are at stake, in the judicious and proper management thereof. And to this school several respectable tribes of Indians are looking with much anxiety and hope, that it is to be the nursery in which their young men are to be prepared for future usefulness in civilized life.

And moreover, in all other public institutions, although much labor and attention may be required of the superintendent, yet, unless it be one precisely like this, during a great part of his time, that care, anxiety, and responsibility are removed, owing to circumstances which cannot attend this establishment.

The children of this school are removed so far beyond either the control or protection of their parents or friends, that I have to become a kind of parent to them all, and they as naturally look up to me for protection, as a child does to his father; and not only that—when they enter school, the mind is, as it were, a perfect blank; the manners, customs, and habits have to be new modelled and formed, on the uncultivated sons of the forest; to do this, the greatest vigilance imaginable is required of the superintendent, to guard against every species of immoral conduct, and all evil communications, which would tend to stamp upon the untutored mind any false or improper sentiments or impressions.

In all cases of sickness or accidents, (and among one hundred children more or less must frequently occur,) the attention of the superintendent is required. All complaints in matters of discipline in the government of the school have to come before, and be regulated by, the superintendent. It also requires the rigid and constant attention of the superintendent to prevent disorder at meals, in their lodgings at night, and during the Sabbath. The additional duties (over and above what they were at first) devolving on me, as superintendent and teacher, are much more arduous and difficult to discharge, than any thing of which the department has the most distant conception.

My present compensation is barely sufficient, after paying my assistant teachers, to support my family; and, indeed, without economical management, it would not be sufficient.

I have long since been convinced of the justice and propriety of an additional allowance to be made, more particularly, to enable me to discharge the high and responsible trust committed to my charge with promptness, than any advantage to myself; but until this fortunate moment, under new prospects, I have not felt willing to trouble you with this matter, although I was well assured, by your high character for justice, that I did believe I should not appeal in vain whenever my claims were presented.

I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

THO. HENDERSON,

Hon. John H. Eaton,

Secretary of War.
Board of Inspectors to the War Department.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY, KY., March 28, 1831.

Sir: We, the undersigned board of trustees, feel it our imperious duty respectfully to submit to your consideration the propriety of increasing the salary of the superintendent of this school from five to eight hundred dollars, to enable him more thoroughly to superintend the assistant teachers of the institution. The superintendent now receives a salary of five hundred dollars, out of the Choctaw funds of six thousand dollars annually for twenty years, by a former treaty with the nation, for teaching twenty-five students out of that fund.

For the last four years, the school has averaged about one hundred scholars, requiring an assistant teacher over every twenty scholars; which has greatly increased the labor of the superintendent, for a compensation scarcely adequate to support his family in comfort.

The treaties with the Choctaws, Chickasaws, and other tribes, induce us to believe that this school will not decrease in number or in utility. And as funds are set apart in those treaties for the education of a large number of scholars, the trustees would suggest the propriety of adding three hundred dollars to the salary, as before stated, out of the literary fund set apart by the last Choctaw treaty for educating forty youths. Under this arrangement, the superintendent would receive from the Choctaws five hundred dollars per annum, and three hundred from the Secretary of War, making eight hundred dollars per annum; for each of the remaining scholars would then be sufficient to employ the proper number of assistant teachers. We appeal to your experience, your high sense of justice, whether the sum of eight hundred dollars be not the least that be allowed to the superintendent of a literary institution of so much promise, as it regards the native sons of the forest, and the honor of our own country. We would wish to receive your answer when convenient.

All of which is respectfully submitted, by your most obedient servants,

DAVID THOMPSON,
B. S. CHAMBERS,
J. T. JOHNSON,
WILLIAM JOHNSON.

Hon. John H. Eaton,
Secretary of War.

Indian Office to Thomas Henderson.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office of Indian Affairs, June 22, 1831.

Sir: Your letter to the Secretary of War of the 15th of May has been received. I am directed to inform you, that Col. Ward will be instructed to request the Choctaw chiefs to select sixteen boys, to be sent to the Choctaw Academy; on the arrival of whom, the horses employed for
their conveyance to the academy can be used for the conveyance back to the nation of the ten boys proposed to be sent home. General Clarke was some time since instructed in regard to the thirteen boys to be sent to the academy, under the treaty of Prairie du Chien, a copy of which was enclosed to Col. Johnson; and another is now enclosed for your information. General Tipton was also, some time since, requested to send one more boy. It was not thought advisable for him to send any more for the present, for reasons which have been explained to Col. Johnson.

The Secretary of War also directs me to inform you that it would be better for the annual commencement to be changed from the 1st of November to the 1st of June, when the rivers are up, and by means of steamboats boys can more conveniently be conveyed to and from the academy. In November the rivers are always low.

In consideration of the increased care and attention which the additional number of Choctaws to be educated at the academy, under the provision of the late treaty, will impose upon you, the Secretary has agreed to increase your salary, from the 1st of July next, from $500 to $800 a year: the $300 increase to be paid from the fund provided for by the late Choctaw treaty.

When the copy of the rules established for the government of the academy, which you propose to forward, is received, they will be considered, and any alterations suggested that may appear to be necessary.

I am, very respectfully, &c.,

SAMUEL S. HAMILTON.

Rev. Thomas Henderson,
Superintendent Choctaw Academy, Great Crossings, Ky.

No. 47.

Indian Office to Col. William Ward.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office of Indian Affairs, June 27, 1831:

Sir: The Rev. Thomas Henderson, superintendent of the Choctaw Academy, has reported to the department, that "ten Choctaw students will be qualified to leave the school, as soon as that number shall arrive to take their places." I am directed by the Secretary of War to instruct you to request the chiefs to select ten boys, to be sent to the academy, to take the place of those to be sent home; and also to select six more, to go with them, making the whole number to be selected and sent to the academy, at this time, sixteen; which number, added to the number remaining at the academy after sending home ten, as proposed, will make forty Choctaw students, (the number provided for by the late treaty with the Choctaw nation,) which number will be kept up for the period specified in the treaty. The ten boys to be sent home can return on the horses employed for the conveyance of the sixteen now directed to be sent to the academy. In making arrangements for their conveyance, &c., you will be governed by the strictest economy, and be particular in taking the necessary vouchers of settlement.

You had better correspond with Mr. Henderson on this subject, that he may be apprized of your proceedings, and prepared to receive the boys,
and have the ten who are to return home in readiness to do so immediately after their arrival. You will also report your proceedings in this business to the department.

I am, &c., &c.,

SAMUEL S. HAMILTON.

Col. WILLIAM WARD,
Choctaw Agent.

No. 48.

[The following notice of the Choctaw Academy, published in a Kentucky newspaper, is the production of a Choctaw Indian.]

As some relief from the discussion of politics, a brief account of an interesting seminary of learning in your vicinity may not be unacceptable to yourself, or uninteresting to your readers.

On the 18th and 19th inst., I attended the examination and exhibition of the scholars of the Choctaw Academy established at the Blue Springs, in Scott county, the residence of Colonel R. M. Johnson, who is the superintendent of the school. Taken altogether, it was a spectacle as interesting as could well be imagined.

The trustees attended at the school-house on the 18th instant, when various classes of the boys were examined in spelling, in reading, in writing, in English grammar, and in arithmetic. On these points they acquitted themselves very much to the satisfaction of the trustees, and of a number of ladies and gentlemen who were present. The classes, particularly in English grammar and arithmetic, exhibited a degree of proficiency rarely equalled by white boys under equal circumstances; and the readiness and facility with which they answered all questions put to them, was a striking evidence that they understood what they had studied. Owing to the indisposition of Mr. Henderson, the principal teacher, there was no examination in the department of geography; but many of the maps drawn by the boys were shown to the visitors, and gave flattering evidence of their capacity for drawing. The examination, upon the whole, redounded much to the credit of the boys, and of Mr. Henderson, the worthy principal of the academy. The exhibition took place on the 19th instant: a stage had been erected in a pleasant shade about one-fourth of a mile from the academy, where were collected, at an early hour, a very large assemblage of ladies and gentlemen from the vicinity. The scholars (100 in number, consisting of Choctaws, Creeks, and Pottawatomies) were formed into line at the academy, and, with colors flying and a band of music, were marched to the ground, with their excellent superintendent, Colonel Johnson, at their head. Here they were formed into ranks, and several brief addresses delivered to them in the Choctaw and Creek languages by some of the older boys of the institution. These were exhortations to good order and decorum, and to a proper self-confidence to all such as intended to address the audience. At 11 o'clock, the exercises commenced; these consisted of dialogue, and the delivery of speeches, original and selected. Most of the dialogues were delivered with much spirit and effect, as was evident from the high
good humor of the audience. The speeches generally were interesting; some of the original addresses were strikingly so. Several of the addresses were not the less interesting, that they were delivered in imperfect or broken English. Energy and impressiveness of manner supplied the place of distinctness of articulation; and variety gave a zest to the exercises, which a uniform correctness perhaps could not have imparted. The exercises concluded, at about three o'clock, with several extemporary addresses in the Choctaw and Creek languages. This was done principally with the view of giving the audience an idea of the difference between the two languages; and, although not understood, was perhaps not the least interesting part of the exhibition. It was computed that not less than seven hundred people were present, all of whom appeared to be highly gratified with what they had seen and heard; indeed, to every philanthropic individual present, no prospect could have been more interesting than that of so many children of the forest, collected together for the purpose of acquiring a knowledge of the language, the manners, and the learning of the white people, and giving such unqualified indication of their improvement. This consideration heightened the moral effect of the scene, and made it more highly impressive.

I cannot conclude this hasty account, without first offering a few reflections. The Indians have been gradually wasting away before the influence of the white people, till but comparatively few are left, and these few are threatened with extinction by the rapidly advancing tide of white population. The oldest and most experienced among them have seen their danger, and have anxiously sought for the means of diverting the threatened calamity. They have seen that the white people are flourishing, because they are industrious, and because they are acquainted with letters, and many other things, the knowledge of which is hidden from them. They have naturally agreed that, by an imitation of the whites, they would not only save themselves from extinction, but make some approaches to their prosperity and elevation of character. Under this impression, the chiefs have exhorted their people to become agriculturists, and they have encouraged the establishment of schools. The Cherokees, Creeks, Chickasaws, and Choctaws, all have schools among them. The Cherokees are doubtless farthest advanced in civilization; but the others are closely following in their wake. The Choctaws, particularly, deserve much credit for their attention to education: they have already eight or ten schools in their nation, towards the support of which they contribute $6,000 per annum out of their annuities. Not contented with this, however, they determined to establish a school out of the nation, where their youths might the more readily learn the language and the manners of the whites. In pursuance of that determination, the Choctaw Academy has been established. It is a fact which needs no comment, that the Choctaws alone are, at this moment, paying for the education of their children a sum double in amount to that which has been appropriated by Congress for the civilization of all the Indian tribes within the limits of the United States! The Creeks also deserve much credit; they have twenty-five very promising boys at the institution. The Pottawatomies deserve equal credit; they have, I believe, no schools among them, and consequently can have but an imperfect idea of the value of education; yet they have sent eleven children to the Choctaw Academy.

From these facts, it will be seen that the Indians are alive to their situ-
ation, and are anxious to improve their condition. They have determined
to assert the native dignity of their character, humanized and polished as
it will be by education, and freed from the vices which had white men
have taught them. And will not every generous, every philanthropic
spirit in the land, bid them God speed in an effort so noble, so glorious—in
a cause so sacred; so dear to every principle of humanity?

Yours,

PUSHMATAHA.

No. 49.

Colonel Johnson to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY, April 27, 1831.

DEAR SIR: You will see that General Clarke has made arrangements
to send the thirteen boys. I feel greatly disappointed that he has not yet
received any instructions from you on the subject. I feel confident the
Secretary of War will not refuse to authorize your immediate orders to
him to send on the boys, from the declaration of the Secretary of War
to me, that the boys would be sent to this school. They will be sent by
General Clarke; but he would no doubt feel happy in receiving your im-
mediate directions. Do not neglect this, and let me hear from you on this
subject.

Yours, in haste,

RH. M. JOHNSON.

SAMUEL S. HAMILTON, Esq.

ST. LOUIS, April 14, 1831.

MY DEAR SIR: I have the pleasure of receiving your favor, of the 25th
instant, on the subject of the Indian boys authorized to be sent to your
school, (Choctaw Academy,) under the treaty made last summer at the
Prairie du Chien. The thirteen boys spoken of are not in readiness. It
will require some time to obtain consent of the tribes concerned to send
their children. The agents will be instructed to recommend to the Indian
tribes to send their children, and use persuasive language to induce the
Indians to send some of their children; and, when they are procured, I
shall lose no time in sending them to your establishment. I have two
boys of the Menomonies, given me last fall to take care of. I wish to
send them to you; and will send them immediately, if you will take them
at your useful institution, and depend on the appropriations for your ad-
vances to their education and improvement. I see no difficulty in send-
ing the Indian boys to Louisville; from that place I am at some loss as to
their getting on to the Choctaw Academy. Will you be pleased to write
me on this subject? I have not received any instructions from the Secre-
tary, in relation to those Indian boys mentioned in your letter; yet I have
no doubt of his intention, and may expect to receive instructions soon
after his recovery from the disease under which he now labors. I am in-
formed that he has been sick, and was not able to attend to business as late as the 25th ultimo. I shall, however, instruct the agent to endeavor to procure the thirteen boys, if possible. I expect General Hughes will use his influence with some effect.

Your friend,

WILLIAM CLARK.

No. 50.

Indian Office to Rev. Thomas Henderson.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, October 1, 1831.

Sir: Your draft on the Secretary of War of the 18th inst, for four hundred and two dollars, for the outfit and expenses of the six Choctaw students prepared to return to their homes, has been presented, and ordered to be paid.

I deem it proper to remark, that, in all cases where disbursements have been made for horses to convey students to or from the academy, you will be considered as a debtor until you shall account for the proceeds of such as have been sold. In each case the sums which may have thus accumulated in your hands, and not before accounted for, will, when known to the department, be disposed of as may be considered proper.

Very respectfully, &c.,

SAMUEL S. HAMILTON.

Rev. Thomas Henderson,
Superintendent Choctaw Academy.

No. 51.

Extract from the Annual Report of Indian Office.

November 19, 1831.

There are 113 Indian youths at the Choctaw Academy, in Kentucky; the expenses of whose education are paid from funds set apart by the Indians themselves, and by treaty stipulations for this purpose. This institution, which was established solely for the education of Indian children, is under good regulations, and in flourishing condition; and, it is believed, furnishes the best means of applying the education funds of the Indians to the useful and valuable end contemplated by their creation. Many Indian youths, who have therein received the benefits of tuition, have already returned to their respective tribes, carrying with them the rudiments of learning, the elements of morals, and the precepts of religion, all apparently calculated to subdue the habits, and soften the feelings of their kindred, and to prepare the way for the gradual introduction of civilization and Christianity. That such will be the result of the intellectual and moral cultivation of a portion of the young of their respective tribes, on the life and character of the Indians in their confederacies, cannot be
predicted with certainty. It is, however, an experiment creditable to our national council, and meriting its further patronage. It is an experiment consecrated by our best feelings, delightful to the view of the patriot, and dear to the heart of philanthropy; but time alone can disclose its efficacy.

No. 52.

Indian Office to Henry Vose.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, November 26, 1831.

SIR: The Secretary of War acknowledges, through me, the reception of your letter of 19th September, from Natchez; which he has very attentively perused, in consideration of the interesting matters embraced by its contents.

He is sensible that the welfare of the Indian tribes which, by the humane policy of the Government, are concentrating west of the Mississippi under its protection, will be best promoted by the diffusion of knowledge among them, and by their practical acquaintance with the mechanical arts. Even the cultivation of the higher and more abstruse branches of science by talented Indian youths, may, as a collateral, be useful to this main object. That instruction, however, which would make them good handicraftsmen and agriculturists, after having been taught reading, writing, and arithmetic, and the elements of useful knowledge, is believed to be best adapted to their condition, and most conducive to their good. The system of education is not, however, limited to the common branches by treaty; but, under its provisions, there may be built up, and established, a seminary, as a home for the sciences of a higher grade. Such a plan may possibly be carried into effect, at some future period, within the limits of the Choctaw nation. But the late Secretary of War, under the direction of the President, caused the forty Choctaw youths, whose education is at the expense of the Government, to be conveyed to the Choctaw Academy, in Kentucky. There they will receive instruction, either in the subordinate or the higher branches of learning, as their respective abilities may designate to be expedient. While, therefore, the Secretary of War freely admits that your suggestions on this topic are creditable to your understanding and feelings, he cannot, at present, interfere with the disposition made by his predecessor of the forty Choctaw youths—locating them in the academy in Kentucky. For the general information conveyed by your communication, he is much obliged to you; and I am desired to state, that your appointment by the chief (Pitchlynn) to the superintendency spoken of by you, is valid, without the sanction of the Department; which, had it been necessary, would have been most cheerfully given. The Secretary is much gratified that the appointment has been bestowed on one so zealous in the cause of Indian improvement, and so capable of rendering it service.

I am, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

To Henry Vose.
No. 53.

Department of War to Rev. Thomas Henderson.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR, May 4, 1832.

Sir: The number of Indian youths placed at the school under your direction, and the obligation imposed upon the Government to see that the funds appropriated to their education are properly applied, and the object itself, as far as possible, attained, render it proper that a system of inspection should be established, and regularity maintained. Not that the department has the least cause to suspect that there is anything wrong in the management of your institution; on the contrary, I have every reason to be satisfied with the general conduct, so far as it is known to me, and with the results it has produced. But this does not lessen the obligation to examine, often and carefully, every thing relating to it; not only that the Government may be satisfied, but that Congress and the community may be satisfied, also, and that what is now beneficial may be so preserved.

With this view, I have thought it best to select a number of gentlemen, qualified for the task by their standing, character, and intelligence, to examine the Choctaw Academy quarterly, and to report the result to this department. A copy of the letter addressed to them, I enclose for your information. You will perceive by it the various objects to which their attention will be directed, and I request your co-operation in facilitating the views of the Government.

You will pay the allowances to these gentlemen, and will include the amount in your drafts chargeable to the appropriation for carrying into effect the treaty of Dancing Rabbit creek.

Your drafts for the expenditures at the academy will, in all cases, be accompanied by the report of the inspectors, nor will any draft be paid without such report.

I am, sir, &c.,

LEWIS CASS.

Rev. Thomas Henderson,
Principal of the Choctaw Academy.

No. 54.

War Department to General D. Thomson and others.

[CIRCULAR.]

WAR DEPARTMENT, May 4, 1832.

Sir: The number of Indian youths educated at the Choctaw Academy in Kentucky, and the amount of funds disbursed there by the Government, render it proper that a system of inspection and examination should be established, and the result regularly communicated to this department. With this view, I have to request that you would act as inspector of that institution, so far as the public disbursements are concerned, and examine quarterly its condition and progress, under the following heads:

1. The number, names, and ages of the Indian pupils; the tribes to which they belong; and the time they have been there.
2. Their progress in education; the studies they pursue; the advances they have made; and their apparent capacity to be useful in life.

3. Their moral habits and principles, and their conduct.

4. Their mode of treatment at the academy; their food, clothing, and medical attendance; and how far all these are satisfactory to them.

5. The economy of the institution; the number, duties, character, capacity, and conduct of the teachers; the state of their buildings; the number of persons employed; and, generally, every thing which can serve to convey an adequate idea of the advantages and disadvantages of the academy.

The number of Indian youths now at the academy, and the sums allowed for their support and tuition, appear on the books of the institution.

You will please report to the department any of these youths, who, from time to time, may appear to have made such advances as will qualify them for the duties they will probably be called upon to perform; and also, of such as, in your opinion, are unfit to remain there.

Your report will be expected quarterly; and, upon it, the drafts of the superintendent will be paid.

The department does not offer you any compensation for your services; but, to defray your expenses, two dollars per day for the two days in each quarter, and two days at the annual examination and exhibition, making, in the whole, ten days in the year, will be allowed to be paid by the superintendent.

Very respectfully, &c.,

LEWIS CASS.

General DAVID THOMSON,
WILLIAM SUGGETT, Esq.,
DOCTOR SIALS M. NOEL,
BENJAMIN S. CHAMBERS, Esq.,
JOHN T. JOHNSON, Esq.,
REV. BARTON STONE,
JAMES F. ROBINSON, Esq.

No. 55.

Indian Office to Rev. Thomas Henderson.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, June 2, 1832.

Sir: The following regulation, to be observed in receiving and dismissing Indian pupils at and from the Choctaw Academy, has been approved by the Secretary of War.

From the reception of this order, no pupils shall be returned to their parents without permission from the department, granted on a report of the circumstances of each case. Nor shall new scholars be selected to replace them without the sanction of the same authority. The dismissal and reception to take place at stated periods.

Your attention to this regulation in future is requested.

I am, sir, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

To the Rev. Thomas Henderson,
Superintendent Choctaw Academy.
Quarterly report, showing the condition of the Choctaw Academy in Scott county, Kentucky, on the 1st of August, 1832.

We have now one hundred and twenty Indian youths at the institution, all in good health, not having any at this time on the sick-list.

The number at school of each tribe is as follows, viz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tribe</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Choctaws</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potawatomies</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miamis</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminoles</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Prairie du Chien</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quapaws</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creeks</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>120</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In my last report, you discovered that we had 78 Choctaw students in school. On the 20th April last, Colonel Ward arrived with 11, and on the 10th June following one more came; making the total number at school at the close of this quarter, 79.

The number is now reduced to 71, as follows: We had the misfortune, a few days ago, to lose 1 by death; and 7 have been selected, and are now preparing to start home to the old nation east of the Mississippi river, viz: John M. Nail, Stephen Holson, Charles Westley, William Cobb, Canady McCurtin, Samuel Austin, and David Wilson, sent home, and Charles Cole, deceased, making 8; and reducing the number to 71 Choctaws, as above. Six other Choctaw youths have been selected to be sent home, whose parents and friends have removed to the Arkansas, west of the Mississippi, and desire their sons to be sent to that country; but they have, necessarily, to be retained at that school until the rising of the waters, as there is no other conveyance to that country except by steamboats.

The first rise of water they will be fitted out and sent home, of which the department will be immediately advised. The number of Choctaw students will then be reduced to 65, embracing the 25 first provided for, and the 40 provided for in the treaty at Dancing Rabbit creek.

On Wednesday last, the 25th ultimo, our annual examination took place in presence of all the inspectors, and a respectable audience of literary gentlemen. 8 were examined in higher branches of mathematics and algebra; 27 in geography; 30 in English grammar; and 34 in arithmetic; very much to the satisfaction of the inspectors and spectators.

On the following day, (Thursday, the 26th,) we had an exhibition at a stage erected in a most beautiful grove near the academy, in the presence of at least 3,000 gentlemen and ladies. The students acquitted themselves with great credit.

Since my last report, some small accommodations have been added to the four school-rooms at the academy, making it, altogether, entirely sufficient for 200 students. A large dining room has been erected, 64 feet long by 20 wide, with an L 36 feet; making a house equal to 100 feet in length; which will afford room for upwards of 200 persons to dine with ease.
As the inspectors will report the particular condition of the institution more in detail, I shall only add, that the assistant teachers are very efficient, active, and industrious men, entirely competent to fill their respective stations, and manifest great solicitude for the cultivation and improvement of the Indian youths. On my own part, as superintendent and tutor, I trust I shall continue to exert every possible means in my power to promote the interests of the institution, and in all cases to meet the views and instructions of the department.

We continue to encourage the various societies heretofore introduced at the school, for the purpose of promoting mental, intellectual, and moral culture among the students. The singing-society and Sunday-school, together with our weekly lectures on the subjects of religion and morality, are productive of much good. The Napoleon Society is admirably calculated to benefit the Indian youths, as its principal object is to instruct the young men in all the peculiarities of etiquette observed in the polite circles of society.

The Lycurgus Court is equally or more important, as its object is, more particularly, self-government; consequently, many species of vice are brought to view and exposed, that otherwise would never have been known or punished. It consists of a grand jury, a judge, sheriff, two lawyers, and clerk. The grand jury takes notice of every species of misconduct during the hours of recess, and at all times when out of school. At the regular courts, presentments are made; every officer endeavoring to copy the proceedings of common courts of justice.

The debating society is an excellent auxiliary to a very important branch of education, regularly observed at this school; which is, the writing of compositions: one strengthens the mind, thinking and speaking; and the other aids in thinking and writing correctly.

I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOS. HENDERSON,
Superintendent.

No. 57.

War Department to Mr. Henderson.

War Department, August 9, 1832.

Sir: Your draft in favor of R. M. Johnson for $1,333 95 has been paid. The whole amount allowed for the board, tuition, &c., of forty Choctaw youths, (the number limited,) having been previously remitted to you, up to July, 1832, the items included in this draft of $651 75 for the board, clothing, tuition, and medical attendance of eleven Choctaw youths, and of $29 32 for one other youth of the same tribe, ought not to have been paid now. But, to avoid the possibility of occasioning you any inconvenience, the payment has been made, and the amount will be deducted from the sum which will be due at the expiration of the next quarter, unless you should furnish such explanation as will render such a course unnecessary.

I am, &c.,

JOHN ROBB,
Acting Secretary of War.

Rev. Thomas Henderson,
Superintendent Choctaw Academy, &c.
Mr. Henderson to the War Department.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY, August 23, 1832.

Sir: In answer to your favor of the 9th instant, by way of explanation on the subject of the items in the draft alluded to for the expenses of twelve Choctaw youths, I have to remark, that those twelve Choctaws were brought to the school by Colonel Ward to supply the places of some of the same tribe to be sent home after the examination, which was not to be until the month of July.

Colonel Ward brought eleven on the 20th April; and one other who was not ready to come with him followed, but did not reach the academy until the 10th June; these make the twelve Choctaw boys sent from the nation to supply the places of such youths of that tribe as were qualified to leave the institution.

As these youths arrived sooner than had been anticipated, I consulted Governor Cass, through Colonel Richard M. Johnson, to know whether I should immediately send home those selected to be sent from the institution, or whether I should keep them until after the examination and exhibition in July. I received in answer instructions from the department to send none away from the school until after the examination; consequently, the department had to be charged with the expenses of eleven Choctaw youths from the 26th April, and one other youth of the same tribe from the 10th June, up to 31st July, the close of the quarter, and the time fixed upon to send away that number from the institution.

In my communication of August 1, 1832, I advised the department of having lost one of the Choctaw students by death; and that I had selected twelve of that tribe to be sent home, seven of whom had already started to the old nation east of the Mississippi river; and that five had to be retained at the institution until the rise of the Arkansas river, as the parents of those five youths had removed to their new homes west of the Mississippi, and that we had no other conveyance to that country except by water.

I trust the above explanation will be entirely satisfactory to the department as to the items in the draft alluded to, making the sum of $651.75.

I am, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOS. HENDERSON,
Hon. John Robb,
Superintendent Choctaw Academy.
Acting Secretary of War.

Major Armstrong to the Indian Office.

AGENCY, January 5, 1833.

Sir: Under your instructions to collect twelve Choctaw youths and send them to the Choctaw Academy, in Kentucky, I am enabled to report, that those boys will leave the agency about the 20th February, pro-
vided a passage can be had on board a steamboat. As yet our river is extremely low, the weather cold and dry, and but little appearance of a rise. By the time stated, the ice will be done running in the Ohio, and a safe passage to Louisville may be anticipated.

I feel it my duty at all times to advise the department of the feelings of the Indians upon all matters between them and the United States, growing out of the treaty stipulations, by which certain things are to be done by the Government, and for which the faith of the country is pledged. This duty on my part is more strongly impressed by the instructions under which I have acted in carrying into effect the late treaty. In every instance the honorable Secretary has shown a determination to give the Indians every advantage that a liberal construction of the treaty will allow, which is considered by them as a compliance with the eighteenth article of the treaty, which provides that when a doubt exist it shall be decided in favor of the Indians.

In the performance of this duty, and in compliance with the principles laid down, I regret that I am obliged to state that great opposition and prejudice exist through the entire nation to the Choctaw Academy, in Kentucky. It has been quite an effort to get the twelve youths. Indeed, some of the most intelligent refuse to let their sons go; and it is from those, unfortunately, who have either been educated themselves there, or have had sons or brothers, that opposition is the strongest. It is extremely unfortunate that now, in every instance, they return incensed against the institution. The greatest opposition is to be found among the most intelligent, and I will name three who are decidedly the most prominent young men in the nation, and who were all at the academy—Colonel George M. Harkins, Captains Robert M. Jones and Pierre Juzan. The two latter are at present my interpreters.

The leading young men of the nation, together with Colonel David Folsom and Joel Nail, have called on me to know if the fund taken from their annuity and applied to the Choctaw Academy cannot be regained. I have answered them that it cannot; and have stated to them that it was applied to that purpose by the nation, with the consent of the department, for a term of years, and that it is not in their power to interfere with it. They even go so far as to deny that the arrangement was ever agreed to as being permanent by the nation.

There is a most striking instance of this feeling against the Kentucky school to be found in Peter Folsom, who returned last fall from there, and who is now residing near here. He is a young man naturally well disposed, but he says he could learn nothing at that school of any importance.

The number together, it is thought, is a most serious objection, and one that must destroy every effort to divert them from their Indian habits and attachments.

I have now performed strictly a duty, the necessity of which I am sorry for; but, knowing as I do that the object of the Government is to better the condition of this people, my course will be sanctioned by the department, which is all I have to look for.

I will now proceed to make my report upon the district system for schools. In compliance with your instructions, as early as was practicable, I laid before the Choctaws your confirmation of my report of April last, and I am happy to be able to assure you that the nation is delighted
with the arrangement. The plan they think, of establishing teachers among them who will instruct them to farm, and who will keep spinning and weaving going on in their families, by which their women can learn, is to them evidence that the Government will do something for them. The twelve school-houses will allow four for each district. Nine of them will be let out to the lowest bidder immediately; the other three will be kept back for settlements that will be made probably next year. In one of the districts the four houses can now be built, each having a thick settlement, and the schools be put early into operation. In Nittacachee's district two houses can now be built, and in Mushulatubbee's three can be erected advantageously for immediate use.

It affords me great pleasure to be able to inform you that I had with me several days the Reverend Mr. Kingsbury, from whom this fund has been withdrawn. I have shown him my report on the subject of schools, and your confirmation of the same, with your enlarged views going more into detail. He was delighted at the plan of the district schools, and did not hesitate to say that he felt assured of its success if persevered in, and thought it a most judicious disposition of the $6,000; and says further, that their society will still (on their own means) do all in their power to enlighten these people; and that they will progress hand in hand with the Government officers in carrying out this blessing to the Indians. Therefore, you see we are all getting on here in harmony; and I am happy to say that of the several missionaries here, the best feelings and understanding exist, and the efforts of the Government are properly appreciated and by them acknowledged.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

F. W. ARMSTRONG,
Choctaw Agent.

ELBERT HERRING, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

No. 60.

J. N. Bourassa to General Grover.

MORNING, 8½ O’CLOCK,
February 20, 1833.

Sir: I thought of answering your kind letter. I was much pleased in the contents of it, and it did me some good to learn that your ardent wishes are, that I may succeed in the study of the law; and, when the time came that my nation should remove to the west, that I might prove a great good to them. This please, and I shall devote my time strictly to my studies, and do my best for this school. Sir, I regard the men that are placed in the Indian countries as agents for them, as the men that ought to be the first in forwarding the young men that go out from this institution, or any other, provided they are connected to the Indians, for it is the sole reason that they have schools among the whites. Then the agents ought always to see to the educated young men belonging to the Indians, and place them so they could show their capacity to their tribes, and by the means learn to do business, and be very influential, by the aid of the.
agents. The agents, in my view, are the guardians for the educated youth when they return to their tribes; for I sincerely think if the agents will not do this for the youth and for the natives, they are not great friends to them, nor themselves. I could say a great deal more, but your honor is not ignorant of the facts that relate to the subject.

But sir, one thing in particular I wish you to exercise your influence; and that is about having two or three shops joined to the school, for the benefit of some students, and the good of several tribes.

There are some students that cannot learn their books, but could trade; and it is because we have no proper persons appointed to select the boys that are to come to this institution; then, to obviate this disadvantage of the Indians, we ought to have shops, viz.: shoemakers', blacksmiths', and tailors' shops. It would cost nothing to the War Department, nor not much to the nations, for the boys could put them up themselves; but if the tribes even paid for them, the profits would overpay the expense, and pay the teachers of the trades besides: that is, after they got in operation with all of them.

There are many in this school that would obtain a good education and a common trade, in the same length of time they spend generally in this academy. It is for want of regular employment, that they are so prone to practise their Indian habits; for every play they have here, is a mere hindrance to their studies; and it would be a mere folly to confine them to studies all the time, for we all know that the Indian boys are unbounded in their recreation—their parents never restrict them.

And again: a young man with a trade will be more beneficial to his tribe than he would be with a first-rate education; because the savage or wandering tribes are not capable to support a schoolmaster. But on the other, a blacksmith will have easy access to many of the tribes, and they could, in my mind, be aided by the War Department; for some Indians have been to travel upwards of 200 miles, to get one or two of their hunting utensils repaired. I could say much on this, but time forbids.

I am thankful that I am honored in corresponding with you, and shall ever desire a privilege in writing to you, and receiving letters from your hand.

Believe me, yours respectfully,

J. N. BOURASSA.

No. 61.

J. N. Bourassa to the War Department.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY,

February 21, 1833.

RESPECTED SIR: Knowing that your honor has a great desire to see the time when the natives shall live like the whites, and knowing, too, full well, that you are accessible, even by children, I would humbly offer a few things relative to this Indian school, in which I have taught nearly a year, and sincerely hope that you may receive these lines as an humble token of regard and friendship.

The plan of this institution would be more beneficial to the scholars
and Indians that are sent to this place, were the Department of War to
give a view of it to those tribes that are concerned in educating their
youth here. For the majority of boys that take a course in this academy
would be able amply to learn a trade in the same length of time generally
spent in obtaining a mere education; provided, there were joined to this
institution two or three shops, to enable some of the boys that cannot
learn their books, to get a trade, which they could do to great advantage.
This would obviate a great disadvantage, under which the different tribes
labor, in not having proper persons selected to choose the smartest youths
they have among them, to send to this school. For, sir, there are some
young men, were they to live as long as the man of 969 years, and study
all the time, could not get sufficient learning to teach the Indians.

The plan of the Rev. Thomas Henderson was a one that I like very
much. I ask, why do the boys retain their old habits, and play so much?
The reason is, because they have no regular employment. But if they
had shops to work in, and had a person purposely to teach them, they
would find it a great recreation; for it will not do to confine the Indian
boys to study too much, for they were never, among their friends, con­
fined. For, if we tie them too close to their books, they will be tired and
discouraged; and your honor well knows, that a young man with an
education alone can find no business in the tribes as they are now, but
a young man with a trade can work for himself, and even for access to
some tribes, if not all: especially the blacksmith's trade; for I have no
doubt in my mind, that the Department of War would be glad to give a
chance to such a young man to be employed for his tribe, by which he
would be enabled to provide for himself, family, and nation. But it is
not a savage or wandering tribe, that is capable of supporting a school and
teacher. It is also evident, most any trade will prove more beneficial
than a good education in the first settling of a country. For if we just
look on the first settling of this country, we see, that it was not by the
use of the pen and book, but the use of the axe and plough. So then;
if we wish to civilize the Indians, we must take the same course.

This would do away that habit of laziness in the Indian character, for
which he has been, and is, more censured than for any other he possesses.
And the erection of the shops would be no great expense to the tribes,
and not so much to the department, for the boys could do all nearly them­
selves; and I am confident the profits that would accrue from these
shops, both to the pupils and the several tribes, would overbalance what
it would cost the nation to hire two or three persons to oversee the shops.
This is the only way I can see that this oppressed and poor race of men
can rise. It is by the aid of their own young men; and I feel it my duty
to state my mind to you, as I am one of the Indians, and I hope you will
pardon my freedom. And I say that this colonizing business will either
prove the everlasting ruin and fall, or else, the rise and elevation, of the
Indians; and they never will prosper, unless their own children help
them by trades and education; and your honor, I must say, is the only
man we can look to for assistance in this thing. It seems to me, that all
the friends of the cause would rejoice in supporting such a promising
establishment. But presume not that I wish to dictate—no, you are too
well acquainted in all these things; but beg your honor to consider these
few incorrect lines as my own feelings, and what some of the chiefs
suggested to me, last treaty in Indiana. And if this should be granted
to this school, I would feel that this nation was about to rise in the estimation of the world.

I feel desirous to do something for my nation—yes, die for them; for I think it is an honor for any young man to help this once great, but now small man.

Sir, I am studying the law. One of my cousins is here. Benjamin Bertrand sends his respects. Two of my brothers are also here; they improve very fast. The school is in general health.

I remain, your most humble and most obedient servant,

JOS. N. BOURASSA.

Hon. Lewis Cass,
Secretary of War.

No. 62.

Indian Office to Mr. Bourassa.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR;
Office Indian Affairs, March 25, 1833.

Sir: Your letter of the 21st of last month, addressed to the Secretary of War, and recommending that Indian scholars should be taught mechanical trades in addition to the usual branches of their education, has been received and referred to this office.

The Secretary of War was highly gratified with the perusal of your letter. He considers the sentiments generally correct, and, in a great degree, creditable to you; feelings and understanding; and the deep interest manifested by you for the intellectual and moral improvement of the Indians, and for their national prosperity, is extremely commendable, and inspires the hope that you will become a distinguished benefactor of your countrymen.

The proposed plan is so fully approved by the department, that measures will be taken to give it a fair experiment; and the Secretary of War, anxious to improve the condition and promote the welfare of the Indian tribes, will cheerfully co-operate to the extent of his ability in any practical scheme that promises such happy results.

With great respect, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Mr. Joseph N. Bourassa,
Choctaw Academy, Kentucky.

No. 63.

J. N. Bourassa to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY, April 18, 1833.

Respected Sir: I feel truly thankful and honored for the apparent respect with which my humble letter has been treated, for the sake of my people of my nation. I can never, never forget; and be assured that the
sentiments of my heart cannot be described by the silent language of my pen; it proves totally inadequate to pen them down on this pale sheet.

Please to inform the department that my humble opinion is, that, when this intended plan is put into motion, it will be the greatest thing that ever was or ever will be done; I had almost said, towards civilizing the poor sons of the west. From this union, if ever union, of schools and shops, the different tribes will date the day of their rise and salvation. For, by examination, we find, since the start of this academy, out of one hundred students, not five useful men to the tribes have returned; no, not ten in all since the beginning.

On the other hand, we calculate at least fifty or a hundred young men will be sent to the tribes with a good education, and a useful trade besides, which we know will prove more beneficial among the Indians than the learning of the greatest professor in North America; that is, if these young men are to spend no more time at school than formerly. These shops will check a great many in those waste times and Indian plays, which, day by day, they follow closer than the devoted followers of Bacchus did him. And your honor well knows that an old Indian would be more pleased to get a knife or tomahawk from his son than ten well-ordered philosophical or historical lectures; for he will say, these lectures do not feed me nor clothe my children.

Sir, pardon me for writing so much, for I am overjoyed to learn that the department will try a fair experiment in the proposed plan; he will do all in his power to aid the poor natives. God help his honor.

Receive this as a poor and an humble token of my warmest gratitude and respect.

Your most obedient and humble servant,

Jos. N. BOURASSA.
authorize you to select and provide the outfit for that number, and have them sent on to the school early in June.

It will be prudent to make the expense of outfit as reasonable as possible, and draw either on me or the Secretary of War for the amount.

Your obedient servant,

THO. HENDERSON, Superintendent.

Col. W. W. Ward.

Mr. Henderson to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY, April 18, 1833.

Sir: Yours of the 25th March, on the subject of having workshops attached to this institution, has been received, and particularly noticed. Upon this subject I wrote to the Secretary of War on the 8th of May last, but received no reply. That you may see the views I then gave, I herewith enclose you a copy of that letter.

In reply to yours, I have no hesitation in believing that, under prudent management, workshops attached to the institution would be the most important acquisition; and would give the greatest possible facilities to the promotion of civilized habits among the Indians of any thing that could at present be done for them. I have made, agreeably to your request, some calculation as to the expense of erecting the buildings and furnishing the necessary tools for a blacksmith's shop, shoe and boot maker, and wheelwright shop: the wheelwright to understand making wagons, carts, stocking ploughs, &c.

Upon inquiry, I find that these three trades are the most important for the Indians to have at present.

It will take $500 to furnish the materials, erect the buildings, and for all the tools necessary for each shop. If that sum can be furnished with our own labor, no other expense will ever be necessary to perpetuate the system so far; as I can arrange to have professional workmen employed, who would be willing to take the proceeds of the shops for their compensation in giving the necessary instructions.

If this course should meet the approbation of the department, you will have the goodness to advise me of the same, with such instructions as you may deem necessary to give on the subject.

I am, sir, your most obedient servant,

ELBERT HERRING,

THO. HENDERSON, Superintendent.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY, May 8, 1832.

Dear Sir: I have had it in contemplation for several years, to suggest to the honorable Secretary of War the probable advantage that might result to this institution by having attached to the establishment, at some convenient distance from the academy, a few workshops, embracing the most useful and necessary mechanical arts for the promotion of civilized
life: say a blacksmith, shoemaker, and wheelwright who understands stock- ing ploughs; or any other, which would seem best calculated to suit the present condition of the Indians.

I have been led to these reflections partly from the nature of the case, as it has been presented to my own mind, and partly from having had some boys in school whose minds appeared to be turned more upon some kind of work than upon their books; and also from the discovery of a considerable mechanical genius among them, together with a desire, manifested by some of the youths themselves, to become mechanics.

It is very certain (were it even practicable to make good scholars of every youth sent to the institution,) that, by their education alone, they cannot all hope to get employment, and be supported in the nation, in its present uncultivated condition; and it is equally certain, that nothing will tend more rapidly to promote civilized habits among that unfortunate race of people (in addition to even a moderate English education) than the encouragement of the mechanical arts. Every person is well apprized that it is not every sprightly boy among our white children that is calculated to become a scholar; and although the progress of students in this school has generally far exceeded our most sanguine expectations, yet, while some take learning kindly, manifesting quite a taste for literary attainments, others, like our own children, discover a different turn of mind.

In such cases, it does appear to me that much more good would result to the different tribes by making mechanics of such youths as either cannot or will not take learning freely, and I would not deprive even the most sprightly from the opportunity of acquiring some mechanical art, when it was desired by them. The more I reflect on this subject the more of its benefits, I think, I have been able to discover; and all to whom I have communicated my views have concurred in opinion with me, that, in addition to an education, nothing could possibly be introduced of more real advantage to the Indians than to have their children instructed in some active employment, by which they will be able to support themselves in future life, and benefit their tribes.

My plan would be to erect shops near to the academy, and have professional mechanics entirely under the direction and control of the superintendent of the institution, so that their whole time should be devoted exclusively in learning the boys the respective arts of each trade. I think, by proper management, the greater part of the students, in nearly the same time now devoted at school, would be sent home with good trades, and a sufficient education for mechanics and farmers. Let such as discover a genius and talent for education be permitted to pursue a regular course to the full extent.

Under a full conviction that the prime object of the General Government is to better the condition of that unfortunate people, it will, I trust, be a sufficient apology for the liberty and freedom I have taken in presenting this subject to the honorable Secretary of War.

As a material benefit can be afforded the Indians with but little expense on their part, I trust it will so far interest the department as to give the subject a full investigation, and make the trial at least on a small scale, to see what good effect it will produce. It does appear to me that, with the regular and rigid course now pursued in the academy, together with the various societies established for the cultivation and improvement
of the mind, in addition to the regular singing society and Sunday school, if we had a few workshops to make mechanics of some of the students at least, we should be doing more good for the Indians than any other establishment in the Union. Indeed, as it now is, I flatter myself that from this institution the Indians are deriving more real benefit than from any other source whatever. It is impossible to express my feelings on some occasions when I have my students all in full review, and look over the fine sprightly countenances of many, when the mind becomes enlarged in anticipation that, from this institution, and through the instrumentality of my labors, many are to return to their people, as so many lights to enlighten their ignorant and superstitious tribes, with the light of science, of religion, and civilized life.

Nothing will afford me more pleasure than to have your advice and instruction, and to execute your order in all matters touching the improvement and happiness of this unfortunate race.

I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

THO. HENDERSON, Superintendent

Hon. Lewis Cass,
Secretary of War.

No. 66.

Indian Office to Mr. Henderson.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, May 1, 1833.

SIR: Your favor of the 18th ultimo, enclosing a copy of a letter addressed by you to the Secretary of War, has been received.

Your views coincide entirely with my own on the expediency of teaching the Indian pupils at your academy those mechanical arts most useful to the respective tribes in their present condition.

I have much gratification in assuring you that the Secretary of War is decidedly in favor of your project, and believes that it will greatly conduce to the well being of the Indians, and very much accelerate their progress to civilization. Anxious to promote their improvement, and liberal in appropriating means to accomplish it, he has instructed me to say that your request is most cheerfully complied with. Five hundred dollars will be remitted from the Treasury for the purpose of purchasing necessary materials and tools, and erecting three workshops, for a wheelwright, blacksmith, and shoemaker. And I am prone to believe, that this remittance will be in furtherance of a system that will produce incalculable benefit to the Indian tribes.

Will you have the kindness to inform Colonel Johnson that I have this day received a letter from Mr. Tarrant, agent for the Creeks, in which he expresses his opinion that the Creek chiefs will, in a short time, send their children to the Choctaw Academy.

With great respect, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Rev. Thomas Henderson,
Choctaw Academy, Kentucky.
Major Armstrong to the Indian Office.

NASHVILLE, August 5, 1833.

SIR: My predecessor, Col. Ward, has given me no information whatever touching the situation of the students from the nation and the Choctaw Academy. I have, therefore, the honor to request that you will cause such a report to be made by that institution as, in your opinion, may be proper, and forward the same to me at my agency west, with such instructions as may be necessary to enable me to perform my duty in reference to the foregoing subjects.

I will leave here in two days, and will be at the agency in time to meet the expectations of the department.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

F. W. ARMSTRONG.

ELBERT HERRING,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

Indian Office to Major F. W. Armstrong.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, October 22, 1833.

SIR: By the 20th article of the treaty made with the Choctaws at Dancing Rabbit creek, the United States stipulate for the education of forty of their children, for a period of years, under the direction of the President; twelve of their boys are now wanting to fill up vacancies, and to complete the complement.

You will therefore send on twelve of their promising boys, between ten and fourteen years of age, to the Choctaw Academy in Kentucky. Procure suitable clothing for them, and send them as soon as practicable, under the care of some discreet white person. Use all possible economy in the business, and for the amount of expenses that may be incurred your draft upon the department will be paid.

It will be proper to state to the chiefs, that the school is of deservedly high character, and that the country in which it is situated is at present perfectly healthy.

Very respectfully, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Major F. W. ARMSTRONG,
Fort Smith, Arkansas Territory.

The Inspectors' Quarterly Report of the Condition of the Choctaw Academy,
November 8, 1833.

The beauty and eligibility of the place we have always admired; the buildings for the accommodation of the pupils are sufficiently good, and kept in a neat manner. The accommodations for boarding the boys, as
well as for instructing them, were agreeable. They were well clad, and appeared very healthy and contented. They are humanely and kindly treated by the superintendent, teachers, and neighbors. The three teachers employed under the superintendent are well chosen, and are a valuable acquisition to the institution.

We cannot sufficiently express our high approbation of the plan of teaching the boys the mechanic arts, as well as letters. We visited the workshops, and were well pleased with the plan of the building, but far more pleased with the astonishing proficiency of the boys in the several branches of mechanism. We have never seen them surpassed, if equalled. In the blacksmith shop, in the shoe and boot makers' shops, and in the wagon maker's shop, we saw industry, attention, and ingenuity displayed, and pleasure beamed in the countenances of all.

We cannot but eulogize, sincerely, the wisdom of Government in dictating and directing this course. We are convinced, from the trial made, that the workshops should be extended, and that a tailor's shop, a cabinet maker's shop, and such others as the wisdom of Government may direct, should be immediately added to those now in successful operation. The good results we deem incalculable. We think the superintendent acted wisely in expending double the amount he at first expected, in the mechanical arrangements; and we doubt not that the Government will cheerfully reimburse him as to the additional sum expended.

B. W. STONE, Chairman.
J. T. JOHNSON,
J. F. ROBINSON,
S. M. NOEL,
A. JOHNSON,
WM. LUYGISIT.

No. 70.

Choctaw Academy—Superintendent's Report, November, 1833.

Choctaw Academy, November 8, 1833.

Sir: I herewith enclose the quarterly report of the academy, which has been laid before the board of inspectors and approved of. Their report will be forwarded in a few days.

I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

THO. HENDERSON, Superintendent.

Hon. Lewis Cass,
Secretary of War.

Quarterly Report showing the Condition of the Choctaw Academy, in Scott county, Kentucky, on the 1st of November, 1833.

During the quarter past, and, indeed, since the cholera left this quarter, the health of the students has been unusually good; not one for the last four months has been so much indisposed as to be entered on the sick-list.
Their winter clothing, shoes, socks, and hats, all of superior quality, have been given them; their boarding, lodging, and progress in learning, general improvement, &c., as have been represented in my former reports. The deep interest which this institution excites almost daily, invites spectators of every class—both foreigners and citizens, males and females—to witness the novelty of Indian reform; but no department in the arrangement of the institution has excited more admiration than the recent introduction of workshops, connecting practically arts and sciences together, particularly for that race of the human family who have so long suffered for the want of both.

The improvement of some of the youths in acquiring a knowledge of some of the mechanical arts, has been rapid beyond all calculation. About the 1st of September last, I had the buildings for the workshops so nearly completed, that I purchased tools, employed suitable workmen, and commenced the operations.

The wagon-shop is a large comfortable frame building, 35 by 21, with seven twelve-light windows, with one large stove, and six work-benches, calculated for eight or ten hands, if necessary. In this shop, wagons, carts, and stocking ploughs, will be carried on.

The shoe-shop is also a neat frame building, 21 by 20, with six twelve-light windows, lathed and plastered, with a large good stove, calculated to employ ten or fifteen hands. In addition, we erected a lumber or storeroom, 21 by 12, to store away shoes, and a convenient cellar under it for iron and leather.

The smith-shops are two log buildings—one, 26 by 20, calculated for two furnaces and four hands; and the other 18 by 20, with one furnace and two hands.

The tools are all of the first quality; and, although the buildings and tools have cost much more than was anticipated, yet I am confident that, for the permanent improvement and civilization of these people, funds were never more profitably expended. I at first contemplated more contracted and ordinary buildings for the workshops and tools upon a more moderate scale, that would barely be sufficient to carry on the work; but, upon the advice of more experienced and practical men, I was encouraged to put up buildings comfortable and large, and procure a full supply of tools of the best quality, in order to ensure the object in view; that is, to make good mechanics, in the shortest possible time, of the youths that might be put to learn trades.

I found it a very difficult task to procure skillful workmen in the different mechanical branches, of steady and sober habits, calculated to fill their stations with that dignity which the nature of the case required; but, finally, have succeeded to entire satisfaction.

It requires three shoe and bootmakers, three blacksmiths, and two wagon-makers, to impart the instruction necessary to each shop. I shall do myself the pleasure of presenting two pairs of shoes to the department, as a specimen of the skill and mechanical genius of two of the students: one pair for Governor Cass, made by a Potawatamie youth, and the other for Mr. Herring, made by a Choctaw.

It affords great gratification to hear it expressed, as a universal sentiment, that our institution, exhibits, under the present arrangement, the most flattering prospects of introducing reformation among the Indians, than any other plan heretofore set on foot, uniting mechanical arts and habits of industry with scientific knowledge.
I have the same assistant teachers mentioned in my last report: Mr. Isaac S. Gardner, a classical scholar, Mr. M. Duvall, professor of mathematics, and Mr. A. Buckholts in the preparatory department. These assistants, as has been stated before, are of high character as teachers and as gentlemen; faithful and diligent in the discharge of their several duties; both rigid and kind in exercising the discipline of the institution; beloved and feared by the students. So far as concerns the clothing, boarding, medical attention, &c., too much cannot be said. Every want is supplied; every affliction with sympathy and tenderness is attended to; in a word, every comfort is afforded to make the students happy, and render their situation pleasant and agreeable.

In consequence of some students having just gone home, our number is now reduced to 113, viz:

- Choctaws: 52
- Pottawatomies: 19
- Miamies: 8
- Seminoles: 6
- Prairie du Chien: 15
- Quapaws: 4
- Creeks: 3
- Cherokees: 6

Total: 113

All cheerful and well conducted, in good health and fine spirits; performing their several tasks in each department with much delight.

Your most obedient servant,

THO. HENDERSON, Superintendent.

No. 71.

Extract of Annual Report of Indian Office.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, November 28, 1833.

Sir: There are one hundred and thirteen Indian scholars at the Choctaw Academy in Kentucky, the expense of whose education is derived from funds set apart by the Indians themselves, under treaty stipulations for this specific object. Highly creditable mention at different times has hitherto been made of this institution, which, in continuing its usefulness, maintains the reputation it had acquired, and warrants the belief that the provision for its support could not have been more advantageously appropriated.

In a communication from one of the Indian pupils at that academy, it was noted that some of the lads possessed a mechanical turn; and a suggestion was made, that in addition to the usual branches taught at the school, instruction should be given to such as desired it, in those handicrafts most required among the Indian tribes. The very respectable superintendent of the academy strongly recommended the measure, and the department coinciding in the view of benefit derivable therefrom, ap-
appropriated five hundred dollars for the erection of suitable buildings, and
the procurement of necessary tools. This is, perhaps, the best step that
could be taken, to dispel the common prejudice of Indians against educa-
tion; the process of which, being intellectual, is not within the purview
of their benighted minds. But when boys, thus instructed, return to
their respective homes, their being serviceable will not only give them
consideration, but the tuition under which they were enabled to become
so will probably come in for its share of homage and regard. If it were
possible to ground the Indians well in the mechanical arts, an immediate
and radical change would be made in the habits and character of the
race, and civilization would achieve a victory as signal and complete as
philanthropy could rejoice at or desire. An extract of the quarterly re-
port of the inspectors of the academy is herewith communicated.

ELBERT HERRING.

Hon. Lewis Cass,
Secretary of War.

No. 72.

Indian Office to Major Armstrong.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, November 30, 1833.

Sir: By the 20th section of the treaty of 1830 with the Choctaws, you
will perceive that the United States are obligated, for the period of twenty
years, to educate, under the direction of the President, and at the expense
of the Government, forty children of the Choctaw nation. That num-
ber is to be kept constantly at school; and when any portion of them
have finished their education, others are to be supplied, to make good the
complement. The subsequent provision in the same section for the erec-
tion of school-houses and the support of teachers is cumulative, and, in
addition to that, for the education of forty of their children.

In pursuance of that obligation, the stipulated number has heretofore
been sent for instruction to the Choctaw Academy in Kentucky, so named
in consequence of the aforesaid provision in the treaty. There are now
twelve vacancies, on account of that number of boys having been recent-
ly returned home, on the completion of their education. Three others
will soon be returned; and it is obligatory on the Government to supply
their places. The academy is in high repute, in a salubrious country,
with preceptors of acknowledged merit, and all proper attention directed
to the personal comfort and to the intellectual and moral improvement of
the scholars. In addition to this, as you will perceive from a copy of my
report herewith sent, mechanical instruction is now given to those pupils
desirous of receiving it. These various considerations present a strong
case in favor of the academy; and, superadded to all, the President di-
rects that the prescribed number of Choctaw children shall be constantly
supplied, until he may see fit to issue other instructions. Nor does the
President’s determination conflict with the establishment of district
schools. The education to be acquired at the academy will be of a higher
grade than that to be obtained at the district schools, and will qualify their
young men for the administration of their civil offices. This is a consideration of a high importance; because living in a territory exclusively their own, and enjoying a government of their free choice and adoption, it is essential to their well-being and prosperity, that their civil rulers should be chosen from the members of their nation, and well qualified for the trust.

In accordance with the above views and the decision of the President, you will endeavor to prevail upon the council of their nation to cause fifteen of their promising boys, between ten and fifteen years of age, to be selected and sent, as soon as possible, with some safe conductor, to the Choctaw Academy. You will furnish each of them with a good suit of clothes, and whatever else may be requisite, and draw upon the department for the expenses of their outfit and conveyance. It is scarcely to be believed that the council will decline the proposal, as the offered privilege is great, and the children would receive essential benefit. But should they decline the selection, you will yourself select and send on the boys, taking them from the families of any individuals of the nation who may wish to avail themselves of the offer.

Very respectfully, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Major F. W. ARMSTRONG,
Fort Smith, Arkansas Territory.

No. 73.

Department of War to Rev. Thomas Henderson.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
December 13, 1833.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 18th ultimo, together with the shoes made by an Indian at your school. The work is creditable to his docility and ingenuity, and shows how much may be done in a short time towards the improvement of the Indians, by proper encouragement and instruction. I trust this is but an earnest of the proficiency which many of your scholars may make in the mechanical arts.

Very respectfully, &c.,

LEWIS CASS.

Rev. Thomas Henderson,
Choctaw Academy, Kentucky.

No. 74.

Indian Office to Rev. Thomas Henderson.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, January 22, 1834.

SIR: In consequence of frequent applications of the parents of Indian boys for their premature return from the Choctaw Academy, it has become necessary to establish some permanent rule on the subject.
It will readily occur to you, that if they should be sent home after a short residence at the school, and without sufficient instruction, it would be without benefit to them; and injurious to the reputation of the institution. The fit and proper time of returning them must be determined by the department, or the trustees of the academy, and not by the parents of the children, who are not only incompetent judges in such cases, but are oftentimes under the influence of wanton caprice and pernicious counsel.

For the future, therefore, no application to send any of the boys home before the usual time of tuition has expired, shall be complied with, except by orders of the department, or unless an equal number of other boys be first substituted, and the exchange be approved by the trustees of the academy.

Very respectfully, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING

Rev. THOMAS HENDERSON,
Choctaw Academy, Kentucky.

No. 75.

Major Armstrong to the Indian Office.

AGENCY, January 23, 1834.

Sir: I have the honor of informing you that I have this day received your letter of instructions, dated 30th November, 1833, directing that fifteen boys, in place of twelve, should be sent to Kentucky.

Before receiving yours, above alluded to, I made a report upon this subject, (dated the 5th instant,) under a sense of duty, the necessity of which I regretted.

I have had the honor of receiving two letters from the Hon. Richard M. Johnson, upon the subject of these youths, which letters I have answered, referring him to my report to you upon this subject. I have stated frankly to Col. Johnson, that it will be for the department and him to take whatever course they may think best, to remove the feelings and prejudices now existing against the institution; which is, in my opinion, entirely practicable.

The additional three boys shall be procured, if possible; one by the name of Roller, a most interesting youth of about fourteen years of age, who has been a good deal with Doctor Fulton, an assistant agent of Choctaw removal, and who is partial to him, and is anxious to get him to school; used every exertion, a few days ago, to get his father to let him go; but he refused.

I have two boys in view—one a half-breed—who will, I think, certainly go; the other I will hear from in a few days.

I have made every arrangement for those youths, and have directed my interpreter on Red river to bring them from that section of country to this place. We have not as yet a single steamboat; but the river is rising, and we look for steam navigation hourly.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

F. W. ARMSTRONG; Choctaw Agent.

ELBERT HERRING, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.
No. 76.

Major Armstrong to the Indian Office.

AGENCY, March 8, 1834.

Sir: I have already advised you that about the 20th of February I should start the boys for Kentucky; I regret to inform you that there has not been a single boat able to descend the Arkansas river, since the 6th of last month. I have collected fifteen boys, and have had them with me at the agency since the time stated for their setting out. The chiefs and captains first promised me twelve boys, but they declined furnishing them, (except five;) I have therefore picked them up with great difficulty, and have fitted them out for their journey to Kentucky. I have engaged a young man, in whom I have the fullest confidence, to take charge of them; and I have waited the arrival of boats, until further delay is considered by me as wrong, because they are at great expense, and losing time. I have therefore prepared two large canoes, and lashed them together, with oars, &c.; and on the 10th instant, they will descend the river; and unless they can get a boat at Little Rock, they must go on to the Mississippi to the mouth of White river, and there take a passage for Louisville. As I will myself leave this in the first steamer (which certainly will be in all this month) for Washington city, I do not deem it necessary to draw on you for the expenses of the school-boys, as it can be settled on my arrival.

With high regard, your obedient servant,

ELBERT HERRING, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

No. 77.

Major Armstrong to the Indian Office.

FORT SMITH, March 13, 1834.

Sir: I advised you, in a former letter, that on the 10th instant I would send the boys off in canoes, having procured fifteen, and fitted them out for their journey. When ready to set out, two of them were taken down with the pleurisy; and while waiting for their recovery, three of the boys first promised me from Red river, of which you have been advised, came into the agency. It became evident that the sick boys would not go; and Adam Fulson, a treaty captain, required that a son of his, who has been in Kentucky at school for some time, should return home, having learned that he was doing no good. The two sick, and this boy to return, enabled me to receive the three boys from Red river, although they have disappointed me by twenty days. Therefore, to keep up the number required at school, I have now sent sixteen boys; they are thus far on their way in the manner before stated; the weather fine, and a prospect of a long dry spell. Before the arrival of those boys from Red river, I had taken three
or four boys that were too small; and one of them is too old—indeed, he is a man. I was forced to do this to get the number as instructed.

I have the honor to be, with high regard, your obedient servant,

F. W. ARMSTRONG, Choctaw Agent.

ELBERT HERRING, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

P. S.—These boys will, I hope, get to the Mississippi in ten days; it will then take about seven or eight to get to the academy.

No. 78.

Indian Office to Major John Pitchlynn.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, April 5, 1834.

Sir: Col. Johnson has shown me your letter of the 17th ultimo. The department approves of the measures proposed to be taken, to fill the vacancies which will be caused in the Choctaw Academy by the return of ten of the pupils now there. And you are authorized to select ten boys, and to furnish them with suitable clothing. They will be sent to Kentucky under the care of Mr. Samuel Garland, who will aid you in making the selection and procuring the outfit; and will also take charge of the youths who are now ready to leave the academy, if other arrangements shall not have been made by the superintendent, Mr. Henderson. For the amount which may be required to purchase the clothing, and to defray the expenses of the journey to and from Kentucky, you can draw upon this department.

You will be careful not to exceed a reasonable limit in your expenditures, and to state the object of the expenditure in the draft.

I am, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Major John Pitchlynn,
Columbus, Mississippi.

No. 79.

Major Armstrong to the Indian Office.

WASHINGTON, May 1, 1834.

Sir: In compliance with what I considered my duty in reference to the youths sent to the Choctaw Academy from that nation, I made a report to your department not long since. I have now some ideas, which have already been suggested to some of the most intelligent of our nation; not, however, in council, because the opportunity has not been offered me since my reflection on this important subject has brought me to what I now propose, and which has been approved of by such as I have conversed with on the subject.
1. The youths sent to the Choctaw Academy for education, return, some of them, after having been there for three, four, or five years, without having improved to that extent calculated on by their parents, who become much dissatisfied with their improvement, seeing them much inferior in intelligence to some of the half-breeds with whom they are acquainted, and not being able to account for the inferiority of their acquirements.

2. I would therefore respectfully suggest to the department and to the Hon. Richard M. Johnson, (who feels a deep interest in the advancement of this people, and who has, no doubt, been at great expense and trouble in preparing an academy for their reception at his place in Kentucky,) that, after the youths have been at his institution for say two years, and it is ascertained by the managers of the school that certain ones are not inclined to take an education, and therefore the prospect of their becoming prominent and useful members of society and the nation, is at an end—then with the entire approbation of their parents, guardians, and, indeed, chiefs of the nation, these boys should be transferred from the school, bound out to different trades; placing them in every instance with a good family, who would necessarily, from peculiar circumstances, become greatly interested for them, and indeed even more, so than they would for white boys also intrusted to their charge.

3. To effect this, a list of their names, stating the period for their quitting school, should be sent to the agent, whose duty it would become to converse with the parents and others, as already proposed, and obtain from them their consent, sanctioned by the principal chiefs and headmen of the district. It will likewise be the duty of the agent, in this conference, to state fully the object, and let them know that the youths of this class must either return to the nation, or be bound out, as before stated.

4. By this course the school would be regularly relieved of the dull boys, and others sent in their places; which, if carried into effect, will be certainly calculated to benefit greatly the character of the institution. The fund then intended for education would be rightly applied, and not expended for years on youths who will not, or cannot, take an education.

5. The boys, after spending the proper number of years in acquiring their trades, would return useful members of the nation, and by their industry and the advantages derived from the mechanical arts, the nation would be greatly advanced; and instead of disappointment to their parents, they would receive them with satisfaction, and look at the products of their children with astonishment and delight.

6. As the agent of the Choctaws, and knowing them to be a confiding and good people, who with pride declare that they never drew a drop of the white man's blood in the field, but have always been in battle on the side of the Government, I feel the deepest interest for their prosperity and happiness; and from the various treaty stipulations, I do believe that if all those concerned carry out in good faith the obligations of the United States to those connected with their civilization and education, the time is not far distant when the Government will rejoice, and all mankind be delighted to behold this nation—a people sufficiently intelligent and enlightened to enjoy the blessings of a representative government.

7. In the great change anticipated by me, we must expect the full-blood, who is now an adult, to pass away, without enjoying but partially, and in a remote way, the blessings that I confidently believe are in prospect
for the people of this nation. Patience and perseverance have already made very many of this an intelligent and farming people, who are now happily engaged with great interest in this branch of industry.

8. In these suggestions, connected with my report to you of the 4th of April, 1833; will be found my views on this interesting subject. So long as I am agent for this people, every effort on my part will be made to realize what is fondly anticipated, or to do all in my power to carry out this blessing to them, under a better digested plan, should any be agreed on, for their advancement in the great object partially here detailed.

9. Before closing this report, the subject under consideration being education, I will take the opportunity to say, that the school-houses for putting into early operation the district school system, contained in the report of April, 1833, and confirmed by the department, are advertised, letting out the contracts to the lowest bidder, to be closed on the first day of June next, and the buildings to be completed by the first day of January. For further information, I refer you to the advertisement, published in the Arkansas Gazette of April last, (herewith transmitted,) which will put you in possession of the progress of the district system.

10. The teachers are not yet engaged. Arrangements, however, have been making to get them.

11. It may be proper here to inform the department, that there are a number of Choctaws devotedly attached to the Presbyterian church, and many of them, as I firmly believe, good Christians. There are also many Methodists in the same way. I know of no other religion; as yet, cherished among them. There are several missionary gentlemen engaged now in the nation. I have explained to them the course and duties of our intended school-teachers, and have said to them, there is no preference for any particular religion; and that the Government has but one object in view, viz: the civilization and education of the Indians. That if any of the school-houses should happen to be located among their followers, and they would find a teacher qualified, who would carry out the views of the Government connected with this system; I would appoint him. That it was not required he should be a clergyman, nor was it objectionable. He must be an exemplary man, having such a family as would feel an interest in promoting the advancement and ameliorating the condition of the female portion of the nation.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

F. W. ARMSTRONG,
Choctaw Agent.

ELBERT HERRING, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

No. 80.

William M. Davis to the Indian Office.

FRANKFORT, KY., May 16, 1834.

Sir: In compliance with your order directed to me at the Cherokee agency east, last March, I collected at that place five out of the six Cherokee youths named in your order, who were selected by order of the
President of the United States, for education at the Choctaw Academy, near this place; the son of Mr. Starr, who made the sixth, having failed to attend when sent for.

I also, in compliance with instructions from the honorable Andrew Ross, one of the Cherokee delegation now at Washington, who informed me it was the pleasure of the President of the United States I should do so, selected and brought on six other Cherokee youths, making eleven in all, and entered them at the Choctaw Academy on the 3d of this instant. In providing the means of transportation for the Cherokee students, I took the cheapest plan. I required each one to furnish his own horse, saddle, and bridle; this they were all able to do, except one; him I furnished with a horse of my own, and charged the Government nothing for his use. Col. Hugh Montgomery, the agent, furnished six of the Cherokee youths with their outfit clothing, and furnished me with money (§12 each, making $72 in the whole) to bear their expenses on the journey. Their expenses amounted to $11 62½ each, a small amount under the estimate furnished; the balance, will be accounted for to Col. Montgomery on my return.

Five of the six students I selected under the written instructions of the honorable Andrew Ross, a Cherokee chief, were furnished in part with clothing by myself, and I paid their expenses on the journey; Colonel Montgomery, the agent, having no orders upon the subject from your department, did not furnish the money. I expended for clothing, and for expenses on the road, for the five students mentioned, $120 89; which was refunded to me by Mr. Henderson, the superintendent at the Choctaw Academy, who has drawn upon the Secretary of War for the same amount. My own expenses upon the journey, while conducting the Cherokee students, I have not charged, presuming it not proper, nor allowable, as I was an agent in your department, and under pay.

Your communication of April last, addressed to me at Calhoun, Tenn., and which has been forwarded to me here, informing me of the appointment of a special agent to inquire into the conduct of the superintendent, &c., engaged in the emigrating service, has just been received. So far as I am concerned, I am ready for an investigation into my conduct, and shall set out forthwith for the Cherokee nation.

Yours, respectfully,

WM. M. DAVIS, Appraiser.

No. 81.

Indian Office to Mr. Stone and others:

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, June 6, 1834.

GENTLEMEN: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your quarterly report, dated the 2d ultimo, and to express my gratification at the flourishing condition of the Choctaw Academy. Permit me to assure you that the President of the United States and the Secretary of War view with deep regard that favorite institution; and I venture to assert that there is not in our country a single American who does not partake
of that feeling. How can it be otherwise? There are educated the children of the aborigines of our country; the descendants of those once mighty nations now a comparative handfull. There they are instructed in useful knowledge and useful arts, and, in due season, are returned to their families with good habits and good principles, and capable of being benefactors to their tribes. If there be in reserve a redeeming spirit for that unfortunate race, it will be found in the moral and intellectual cultivation of their children. We cannot do too much for them in that way; nor can we in any other way so well discharge the mighty obligation we owe them for all the injuries they have sustained, and all the sufferings they have endured.

It becomes us then, gentlemen, to inquire whether the children at the Choctaw Academy have the enjoyment, in full measure, of all the advantages which that institution can, and ought to furnish. If there be anything defective in the system of education, or in their tuition, in the habits they are permitted to form, or in the example of their teachers and rulers, the effects will be pernicious and lasting. To keep them industriously employed, and free from vicious amusement and bad company, will very generally ensure the formation of good habits, and the establishment of sound principles. Good morals make good citizens; and without them, even when well educated, they would be more pernicious than beneficial to the people—destroying more with one hand than they could build up with the other. The morals of the students, therefore, should be made a matter of unceasing concern. Even on holidays, and in their hours of recreation, they should not be left entirely to themselves. The eye of vigilance should be constantly watching them, and the hand of restraint should be continually upon them; and, above all, they should be taught to honor the Sabbath, to realize the obligation of its holy observance, and to believe, and to feel that its proper improvement would lead them to respectability and happiness.

The teachers should be capable and moral men, and attentive to their duties; and a sufficient number should be employed to ensure to every individual student strict and faithful attention. The food and clothing of the children should be of good quality, and scrupulous attention should be paid to their personal cleanliness. Their appearance, and that of the school and their lodging rooms, should always be such as to produce, at first sight, a favorable impression.

I hope, gentlemen, that I have not been tiresome, and may not be considered officious in presenting these few plain observations. We have a common interest in the welfare of that institution by virtue of official guardianship. It is our duty to cherish its reputation, and to promote its usefulness. Our pride should be, also, somewhat excited by the consideration that strangers from every part of our Union, travelling through your State, pay it the compliment of a passing visit. It is all-important, therefore, that it should present to them a prepossessing appearance. It would then be the topic of commendation, and not of censure; the boast, and not the reproach, of our country.

I have, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Rev. Barton Stone and others,
Inspectors, &c., Choctaw Academy, Ky.
DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, July 24, 1834.

Sir: Your request that the funds appropriated by the treaties with the Western Creeks, the Quapaws, and Ottoes and Missourias, might be applied to the education of youths of those tribes at the Choctaw Academy, has been submitted to the Secretary of War. He regrets that he cannot now comply.

The eleventh section of the act of 30th of June, 1834, "to provide for the organization of the Department of Indian Affairs," provides "that if any tribes shall appropriate their annuities to the purpose of education or to any other specific use, then the payment shall be made to such person or persons as such tribes may designate." The Western Creeks, and the Ottoes and Missourias, having applied a portion of their annuities to this object, this section is considered to make it the duty of the department to propose to them distinctly the question in what manner it shall be distributed. This is more especially a duty in regard to the Ottoes and Missourias, who expressed a wish, the last year, that their portion of the annuity under the treaty of 15th July, 1830, should be expended for the support of schools in their own country, and whose new annuity for that object must be so expended by the terms of the treaty. The superintendents, therefore, (Gen. Clark and Major Armstrong) have been instructed to present the whole subject to these tribes, and to make a full report of their views, and also of the expediency of confining the expenditure within their respective limits. No change will be made, however, in regard to any of the funds now expended at the Choctaw Academy the present year. The new funds are retained, because, if it is decided to establish schools for these tribes, a portion of them will be required to defray the cost of the buildings, &c.

It gives me pleasure to communicate to you, officially, that the Chickasaw delegation, when recently in this city, not only requested that $2,500 of their old annuity should be paid to the Choctaw Academy; but that $3,000, provided for this object in the new treaty with them, should be applied in the same way. One-half the first sum has been paid to the American Board of Missions; the balance is subject to the draft of Mr. Henderson. The Attorney General having decided that the other sum can be paid out of the appropriation for 1833 to carry into effect the Chickasaw treaty, that also can be used. You are aware of the understanding of the delegation, that, with this sum, ten boys should be educated at the academy, (one by Governor Eaton,) and a balance reserved annually to defray expenses of outfits, journeys, &c. Until all the details of this arrangement are adjusted, it will be prudent for Mr. Henderson not to draw for a larger sum than $2,000; to that amount they will be honored.

Colonel Montgomery has drawn for $389 38, to defray the expenses of the boys sent by him from the Eastern Cherokee nation. This exceeded the interest that had accrued on the stock in which the proceeds of lands had been invested, the only fund out of which the draft could be paid; the difference ($23 38) will be paid out of the civilization fund.

I must repeat my request that no student be received at the academy.
either originally or in exchange for others, without previous notice to, and permission from, the department. You are sensible of the necessity of giving a systematic character to the financial department of this institution. This it will be hardly possible for us to do here, if this practice is continued. As a precaution against its recurrence, it will be proper for Mr. Henderson to adopt as a rule not to make any drafts for the expenses of boys, whose admission has been without the knowledge or consent of the department; and for the department to decline paying any such drafts, if they are presented. I would further respectfully suggest that, when the board of inspectors visit the academy, a sub-committee be appointed to examine and audit the accounts of expenditures of funds received from the Government. And that they make a special report upon this subject, accompanied by a condensed abstract, exhibiting the amounts of the different classes of expenditure: as, for instance, tuition, board, clothing, pay of teachers, physician, cost and expense of maintaining buildings, journeys of pupils to and from the academy. Your own observation the last session will furnish you with abundant reasons to copy Mr. Henderson of the propriety and necessity of such a course.

I am, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Hon. R. M. JOHNSON,
Choctaw Academy, Kentucky.

No. 83.

Extract of a letter from the Indian Office to Colonel Reynolds, dated

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, August 19, 1834.

The Executive having assented to the request of the Chickasaw delegation that the portion of their annuity, which has been applied to purposes of education, under direction of the American Board of Missions, should be expended at the Choctaw Academy in Kentucky, the sum of $1,250 is applicable to that object for the last half of this year. And the Attorney General having decided that the amount of $3,000, provided for the same object by the second supplemental article of the treaty of May 24, 1834, and part of which is to be expended at the same institution, can be paid out of the appropriation of $50,000 for carrying into effect the treaty of October 20, 1832, the further sum of $2,500 is also applicable this year. It having been stipulated, in the second supplemental article above referred to, that the children to be educated with the appropriation therein made shall be selected by the seven persons named in the treaty, with your approval, it is considered proper to adopt the same rule in relation to the old annuity. You will therefore consult with the persons designated, and select as many children as you may think proper, being careful not to exceed the whole sum, $3,750; and to include in your estimate the expenses of outfits and of travelling, as well as of tuition and board at the academy. $500 are retained here of the $3,000, it being understood that provision is to be made for the youth committed to Governor Eaton, of Florida.

I will thank you to take up this subject, and determine the number of
children to be kept at the academy; the amount required for their education; the amount to be reserved for outfits and travelling expenses; and the amount to be allowed for the boy in Florida. This will be necessary to the observance of any thing-like system. The persons upon whose drafts these expenditures shall be paid, should be designated.

No. 84.

Indian Office to Messrs. William Suggett and others.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, September 4, 1834.

GENTLEMEN: On behalf of the Secretary of War, I take the liberty of presenting his thanks for your annual report as inspectors of the Choctaw Academy.

It cannot but be a source of gratification to the department that the institution, in all its relations, is under such excellent management, and in such prosperous condition.

Your communication was the more satisfactory, because it was particular in its details of the accommodations, appearance, diet, manners, discipline, morals, and tuition of the pupils, and the qualifications of the instructors; and your favorable notice of the proficiency of the scholars in the mechanical branches was peculiarly pleasing. When the boys shall return to their respective tribes, knowing and practising useful domestic arts, they will bear about them a charm that will dispel Indian prejudice against education, and quicken their impulse to civilized life, by thus introducing among them its benefits, and enforcing upon them participation of its blessings.

The very children, in whose welfare you are pleased to take an interest, will be the benefactors of their people, and raise them to an elevation of character and prosperity and happiness, which they have never heretofore enjoyed.

I have the honor, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Messrs. William Suggett and others,
Inspectors of the Choctaw Academy, Kentucky.

No. 85.

Indian Office to Mr. Henderson.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, October 20, 1834.

Sir: From intimations to the department, it is to be apprehended that I may not have expressed myself with sufficient fullness on some matters pertaining to the mechanical instruction furnished at the Choctaw Academy.
The plan of giving such instruction to those boys desirous of acquiring it, received the cordial approbation of the department, from a belief that it would be signally beneficial to themselves and their respective tribes. It never was intended, however, to make mechanical instruction the primary object at the academy. It was meant to be auxiliary to that education which had theretofore been furnished there. It was also intended to be left to the free choice of the boys, whether they would or would not learn a trade. There must be no mistake in this matter; it must be left entirely to their option, without the least coercion or constraint.

If there should be any gain or surplus, after defraying the expenses of the workshops, such gain or surplus will belong to the boys, and be given to them on their leaving the academy to return to their tribes. It never was contemplated to divert from themselves the proceeds of their industry, and give them to any other person. Such an appropriation would not only be unjust in itself, but would also deprive them of the great stimulus to exertion.

You will be pleased to communicate these views to the inspectors of the academy, previously to the making out of their next annual report for the department.

Very respectfully, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Rev. Thomas Henderson,

Choctaw Academy, Kentucky.

No. 86.

Mr. Davis to the Indian Office.

Cherokee Agency,

November 12, 1834.

Sir: I have seen your communication to Colonel H. Montgomery of the 22d ultimo, and his reply to the same, in relation to the Cherokee youths which were conducted by myself from this nation to the Choctaw Academy in Kentucky, last April, and, with astonishment, have seen its contents. It seems John Ross, the principal chief, and his colleagues, have complained to you of the non-compliance, on your part, of an agreement entered into with you, in relation to the last six scholars that were to be sent to the academy from this nation, and they assert that the whole number had been selected and sent by the emigrants. This assertion is wholly destitute of truth; and the principal chief and his associates must have been fully aware of it at the time they made the statement. In compliance with your order to me last winter, I conducted the selected scholars to the academy in the spring, six of whom were selected by Andrew Ross and his delegation; of these, but three were of the emigrating party—Andrew Ross's two sons, and a son of Mr. Starr, who did not go, and whose place was filled from the anti-emigrating party, by Colonel H. Montgomery. You will, therefore, perceive that, out of the six scholars to be selected from the emigrating party, but two were chosen; the last six, which were left open for the opposite party to fill, were not selected by their delegation at Washington. The Cherokees became clamorous here to send their children to the academy; pressing and urgent ap-
Applications were constantly made to me from all quarters to select the scholars for the other six, and particularly by their counsellors, committee men, and chiefs. At this time, I received written instructions from Judge Andrew Ross, brother of the principal chiefs, who had returned here from Washington; to apply to his brother Lewis Ross, who was a counsellor of the nation, to select the six scholars wanting; and, in case he would not do so, to select them myself, and take them on with the others; and stated that he had authority from the President to give these instructions. Mr. Lewis Ross declined making the selection; but left me to act in the matter as I thought proper. I finally concluded to make the selection under Judge Ross's instructions; but was confined exclusively in my choice to John Ross's party, as the emigrants had all departed for Arkansas; and, in making the selection, I was governed by the advice of the chiefs and principal men who were the warm political supporters of the principal chief. Six were selected, and but five went; one failed for the want of a horse. Of this number, one was the son of Elijah Hicks, editor of the Cherokee Phenix, who married the sister of the principal chief; the next was the son of Watts, one of the national counsellors; the next was an orphan boy, in the care of Judge Brown and his nephew, who is one of the chiefs of the nation, and friend of the principal chief; the next was an orphan, in charge of John Walker, jr., whose connexions and family are all opposed to emigration; the next was an orphan youth, the step-son of Mr. Crutchfield, who is of the John Ross party. I made the whole selection with the view of satisfying that party.

After my arrival at the academy, I reported the last five scholars to Judge Ross at Washington, who, in company with Colonel Johnson, went to the President and had the selection confirmed, and was approved of by him, which was reported back to me before I left the academy. When I made my report to you, from that place, of all that I had done in this matter, I intended, if my selection was not approved by the President, to bring the five last scholars back to the nation. John Ross and his delegation, then at Washington, were perfectly apprized of this selection; and, from all I can learn, approved of it at the time; they were all the sons of his warm political friends and near relations. Upon a view of all the facts of this case, it does appear to me, that, if there is cause of complaint in any quarter, it should come from the emigrating party who have not had their due proportion of the scholars selected, to be educated at the academy out of the common fund of the Cherokee nation. Of the eleven scholars I carried on to the academy, two returned shortly afterwards, leaving nine; seven of whom are from John Ross's party, and but two from the emigrating party, who are his nephews. There are three vacancies yet to be filled. You, perhaps, are not aware of the secret of this complaint. John Ross, with another delegation from this nation, will be at Washington during the approaching session of Congress; they are collecting a budget of complaints to lay before that body, with a view of exciting their sympathies in their behalf, and to get them to favor their extravagant claims and pretensions to power here; and this complaint about the Cherokee scholars will, no doubt, be thrown in as a make-weight. This communication you are at perfect liberty to show John Ross when he arrives at Washington.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

WILLIAM M. DAVIS,
Enrolling and Appraising Agent.
CHOCTAW ACADEMY, November 17, 1834.

DEAR SIR: I herewith forward you the names and ages of eight Choctaw youths just received in this institution, under the authority of the department given to Major John Pitchlynn, and also the major's letter on the subject.

This number, added to the former number of Choctaw students, will give us six more than our usual quantity; but this will be a very happy arrangement, as we so frequently have a difficulty in procuring boys to fill vacancies. Having these six Choctaws over and above our number, will enable us to have the vacancies filled, without further difficulty, of about that number, which will have to be sent home next spring.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THO. HENDERSON,
Superintendent.

Hon. LEWIS CASS,
Secretary of War.

Names and ages of eight Choctaw youths received in the institution on 16th November, 1834:

Charles Henderson, aged about 15 years.
George Gains, do. 17 "
Andrew Wier, do. 15 "
Jno. M. Clair, do. 16 "
Samuel Leonard, do. 15 "
Doctor Calton, do. 16 "
Tho. Brainard, do. 16 "
B. Warland, do. 18 "

To the public.

COLUMBUS, November 7, 1834.

GENTLEMEN: These young men are on their way to Choctaw Academy, "Scott county, Kentucky," by special instruction received from the War Department; and we have furnished them the necessary clothing, cash, &c., in accordance with said instruction; and, as they have no supervisor, and understand very little of the English language, and have a very imperfect and limited knowledge of the world, it is hoped that the good people on the road will aid in furthering them on, and not see them imposed upon, nor allow them to drink any spirits, knowing, as we do, their nature; and should their means fall short, the Hon. R. M. Johnson will furnish any thing in reason for them, to whose house they are going.

Their names are as follows: Richard M. Johnson, (principal,) George Washington, Lewis Cass, John McLean, Thomas L. McKenney, Andrew Weir, George S. Gaines, and Charles Henderson.

They have a letter to Capt. J. Edmondson, City Hotel, and also to Mr. A. Throckmorton, Louisville, Kentucky.

Very respectfully, your obedient servants,

JOHN PITCHLYNN,
ANDREW WEIR,
SYLVESTER PEARL.
No. 88.

Indian Office to Major Pitchlynn.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, November 21, 1834.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 6th instant, with the account of expenses attending the journey of eight boys to the Choctaw Academy. Your draft for the amount, $675.55, has been presented, and payment declined. The bank has been informed, however, that as the draft is for objects in which Col. Johnson is interested, such explanation may be furnished by him as will warrant the payment.

The objections to the payment are the want of particularity in the account, and of vouchers. The distance to be travelled, the rates of mileage, and the actual expenses, should be stated. The person to whom the $425 were paid should be named, and his account of disbursements furnished. An explanation of the last item, "exchange three per cent. ($19.67)," should be given. Upon the removal of these objections, the account will be submitted to the Secretary of War for allowance.

I am, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Major John Pitchlynn,
Columbus, Mississippi.

---

No. 89.

Indian Office to Mr. Garland.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, November 21, 1834.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 6th instant, with the account for expenses attending the journey of four Choctaw boys to the academy in Kentucky. Your draft for the amount, $283, has been presented, and payment declined. If you had been authorized to draw upon this department, the draft could not be paid upon the account transmitted.

The items of the expenditure of $133 "for collecting and outfit expenses," should be stated; and the number of days you were engaged, the distance travelled, and the expenses incurred, with proper vouchers, should be furnished. The letter to Major Pitchlynn, to which you refer as the authority for your action, empowered him, with your assistance, to select ten boys, to procure the necessary outfit, to furnish money for the travelling expenses, and to draw upon the department for the amount expended. He, alone, was authorized to draw.

In addition to the details above required, you will please to state whether the four boys, for which you charge, were part of the eight for whose expenses Major Pitchlynn has rendered an account.

I have informed the bank, that as the draft was for objects in which Col. Johnson was interested, it was possible such explanation might be furnished by him as would warrant the payment.

I am, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Mr. Samuel Garland,
Columbus, Mississippi.
Extract from the Annual Report of the Indian Office to the Secretary of War, dated Department of War, Office Indian Affairs, Nov. 25, 1834.

"There are one hundred and fifty-six Indian scholars at the Choctaw Academy in Kentucky, the expense of whose education is defrayed from funds appropriated by the Indians themselves, under treaty provisions with different tribes for this particular object. The flourishing condition of this academy furnishes the best evidence of the sound views and philanthropic motives of those with whom it originated; and leaves the question of Indian improvement, in letters and morals, upon the social basis, no longer doubtful. The intellectual power is there, and needs cultivation alone for its development and expansion. The last quarterly report of the inspectors of the academy, goes to confirm the opinion, heretofore advanced, of the advantages of mechanical instruction, combined with the usual course of tuition. It is the incipient step for the general introduction of trades among the Indians; their young boys availing themselves of it with avidity, and displaying an aptness indicative of eventual proficiency and the attainment of excellence. In a refined state of civilization, the mechanic arts sink in appreciation in comparison with letters; and the artisan is less prized than the scholar. But in the ruder stages of society, and in reference to the actual wants and comforts of life, in all its stages, the useful will, in general estimation, take precedence of the ornamental. When Europe emerged from barbarism, those who caught the first glimpse of mechanical power shared in the honor bestowed on heroes and lawgivers; and it is well known, that the simplest artificer among the untutored aborigines of this country is looked up to with admiration, and cherished with the regard felt for their warriors and chiefs. If the chase is to be abandoned, and war cease to be a favorite pursuit among them, it can only be effected by the substitution of other employments; and none so salutary, or so vital to the object, as the prompt introduction of such mechanical arts as are suited to the necessities of their condition, and adapted to the early stages of civilized life."

No. 91.

Indian Office to Mr. Henderson.

WAR DEPARTMENT, Office Indian Affairs, December 9, 1834.

Sir: Your draft for $8,377.50, in favor of the Hon. R. M. Johnson, payable on the 31st day of January next, has been presented to this department. It has been accepted, "to be paid when due, if the number of pupils herein stated remain until then at the academy, and an appropriation shall have been made for its payment." It will be proper, therefore, for you to transmit a certificate, as near to that date as practicable, that the number of pupils has not been changed.

The practice of accepting drafts in anticipation of an appropriation is attended with too many inconveniences to be continued; and the de-
Department has therefore determined, that it will not in future make such acceptances. Annexed you have a statement of funds, provided for by treaty stipulations, which will be expended at the Choctaw Academy, until the tribes express a wish that they may be otherwise disposed of. Opposite to each fund is the number of pupils that can be educated, at the estimated annual rate, at your academy. In a third column, is the amount that will be required to defray the cost of outfit and transportation: this amount will be retained here. A fourth column shows the balance applicable to expense of board and tuition. For this balance you are authorized to make four quarterly drafts in each year, in sums proportioned to the number of boys who have been at the academy during the quarter. These drafts will be payable on the 31st of March, 30th June, 30th September, and 31st December. No allowance will hereafter be made to the academy from the civilization fund. This will be applied principally for the benefit of remote tribes upon the frontier, within their respective limits.

The Ottos and Missourias, and the Sioux of St. Peters, have informally expressed a wish that their funds for education may be expended in their own country. The agents have been instructed to bring the subject before them distinctly, and obtain a deliberate expression of their will. If it should be as above stated, of course their funds can no longer be assigned to your academy. It will be proper, therefore, for you not to consider these funds as so assigned for a longer period than the 30th of June, 1835. Should the tribe not desire a change, then none will be made. You will be advised of this decision in season.

If, at any time, the amount retained for transportation and outfit should not be required during the year for which it is appropriated, it can be expended for education. But it should be allowed to accumulate, until it will of itself support one or more pupils for the whole term of their education. It will not then interfere with the regular number of pupils, nor affect the amount of the quarterly drafts. The excess that may accrue in any one quarter, in consequence of a decrease of the number of boys, should be added to this accumulating fund. You will be advised when the amount will authorize its expenditure, and instructed in what manner to make your drafts.

This arrangement has become absolutely necessary to simplify the transactions with the academy, and to prevent occasional overdrafts on the several funds. I trust you will perceive its utility and propriety, and make your arrangements in conformity. If drafts are presented not drawn in the manner herein prescribed, they will not be accepted nor paid.

I am, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Rev. Thomas Henderson,
Superintendent of Choctaw Academy.

No. 92.

Colonel Johnson to the Indian Office.

Washington, January 18, 1835.

Dear Sir: The first point of the communication in the Choctaw council is one which ought not to distrust what has been done heretofore as
to sending boys to the Choctaw school; but it is reasonable hereafter to order all the boys from the nation in Arkansas for the seventeen years of the twenty; all which time, under the Dancing Rabbit treaty, we have to educate forty boys.

2. As to a visit to the school from Major Armstrong, that is reasonable, and ought to be granted, and his reasonable expenses paid; and with power, in conjunction with the trustees and superintendent, to take from the school boys who have finished their education, or who will not take an education.

3. To order the bringing on ten boys, to supply the place of ten boys who I can vouch will leave the school under those two classes, as before stated, viz: those who have finished, or who will not take an education.

4. Order Mr. Henderson to report to Major Armstrong the precise number that he may think can leave the school, under the above heads, and the same number to be brought on.

5. If any thing is said about sending twenty boys to some other school, let that be done another year, provided the nation wishes it, after the visit, and after they have selected the school or schools, and approved by the Secretary of War.

Your friend,

RH. M. JOHNSON.

P. S.—Major Armstrong and myself agreed that whenever they thought proper, the nation might send twenty boys to some other school, and twenty remain at the Choctaw Academy. But I hope the forty will be kept at the Kentucky school till after the visit of Major Armstrong, and till they designate the other school; as it is important that the forty boys should be at some school, which would not be the case if twenty are taken before another place is appointed and approved.

R. M. J.

No. 93.

Indian Office to Major Armstrong.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office of Indian Affairs, February 4, 1835.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 9th of December, with the letter of the Choctaw council to yourself, upon the application of the funds provided by treaty for that tribe. This subject has been submitted to the Secretary of War. He considers it inexpedient to alter the existing arrangements to the extent designated, believing it better that the children who exhibit a capacity for learning should remain where they are until the term of their instruction is completed. As this term, in regard to any of them, is finished, the wishes of the nation, as to the future disposition of their fund, will be duly consulted. At present it is not deemed necessary to discuss the points presented by the council. The department consents to their wish, that you should visit their academy; but the expenses of this visit must be borne by the nation, as there are no funds applicable to that object. Colonel Johnson is very desirous that you should see for yourself; and will be pleased if you can so time your visit
that he can meet you there. You are authorized to send home to their parents such children as have finished their studies, and such others as in your judgment, and that of the trustees and superintendent, are not a want of capacity, or are in any other way disqualified. I am strongly inclined to think that the result of this visit will be a mutual understanding that will be satisfactory to all parties. Colonel Johnson is of opinion that it will be proper to return ten boys for the causes above mentioned, and the department considers it proper that their places should be filled by as many selected from the nation west. You are requested to procure this number, to supply them with a suitable outfit, and a proper conductor for their journey to the academy.

You will please communicate the contents of this letter to the council, and I trust they will be satisfactory.

I am, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Major F. W. ARMSTRONG,
Choctaw Agency, west of the Mississippi.

---

No. 94.

Indian Office to William Suggett, Esq.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office of Indian Affairs, February 14, 1835.

GENTLEMEN: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your highly satisfactory report of the condition of the Choctaw Academy.

It is not to be doubted that, under the present able administration of it, this institution will fully realize all the benefits that were expected in its foundation.

Be pleased to convey to the worthy superintendent, Mr. Henderson, the approbation of the department of his benevolent design of the formation of temperance societies, which are so well calculated to arrest that bane of all human happiness, the use and abuse of ardent spirits.

Very, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

WILLIAM SUGGETT, Esq. and others,
Inspectors of the Choctaw Academy, Ky.

---

No. 95.

Indian Office to Rev. Thomas Henderson.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, March 7, 1835.

SIR: In former communications respecting the mechanical instruction imparted to the boys at your academy, I have observed, that it must not only be voluntary, but also secondary to the ordinary branches of education, and must be auxiliary to, and not a substitute for, the common education.
There is one subject, however, on which I may not have been sufficiently explicit; and it is of great importance, and may be so managed as to become an exceedingly beneficial impulse.

The surplus profits of the workshops ought to be devoted to the use of the boys. It is the fruit of their industry, and ought to be applied to their sole benefit. A portion of it may be given to them while at school, the residue at their departure. The details of the arrangement will be adjusted by yourself and the trustees of the institution. The department is desirous that the surplus profits should be applied to the benefit of the boys, not only as matter of justice, but of policy: of justice, because the workshops were established for their sole benefit, and they should reap the product of their hands; of policy, because it would be a powerful incentive to industry in acquiring, and to perseverance in working at their respective trades.

You will therefore establish such regulations, touching the distribution of surplus profits among the working boys, as to yourself and the trustees may seem right, and transmit a copy to the department, for its perusal.

Very, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Rev. Thomas Henderson,
Choctaw Academy, Kentucky.

No. 96.

Indian Office to R. M. Johnson.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, July 14, 1835.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 22d May, marked "unofficial," on the subject of Mr. Henderson's draft on account of the Choctaw Academy. The whole subject has been carefully re-examined, and the conclusion formed to pay the whole amount of the draft. At the same time, it seems proper to have a better understanding of this matter, and to lay down some principles for the future. These principles were embodied in a letter written during the last session of Congress, submitted to and approved by the Secretary of War, and I think by yourself, which was then mislaid and overlooked, and is now enclosed to you.

The only safe rule, I apprehend, is, to pay the expenses of the boys actually at the academy, for the time they are there, so far as the funds in hand, on account of the tribe to which they respectively belong, will permit. It would be difficult to answer an inquiry, if made by Congress, why a draft for the expenses of eight Miami boys was paid, when it was admitted that only two were at school. This is a point upon which it is incumbent upon me to require Mr. Henderson to furnish a statement, showing how the funds paid on account of this tribe have been expended. I will thank you to see that it is prepared, and is such as will obviate all objections. A similar explanation should be furnished in regard to the western Cherokees. There will be little difficulty, if the quarterly drafts are made only for the number actually at the academy at the time they are drawn. If there should be, accidentally or temporarily, an increase of
this number, their expenses can be paid in a separate draft. This will seldom be the case, if another rule be observed: not to admit a greater number than that stated in the table, without the previous sanction of the department. The tabular statement shows the number that can be educated with the annual appropriation. A statement of arrearages will be prepared and transmitted as soon as practicable, showing the number that can be educated with the amount. When this is exhausted, Mr. Henderson's drafts will be limited to the annual appropriation, and the number of boys will be reduced to conform to it.

I beg you to believe that there is no disposition to embarrass the institution by what you call "technical rules;" but some system must be established and adhered to in this case as in others, to guard the department and the institution from impositions of any kind, from any quarter.

Very, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Hon. R. M. JOHNSON,
Chocaw Academy, Kentucky.

No. 97.

Indian Office to Mr. Henderson.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, October 20, 1835.

SIR: Your account for the outfit and expenses of nine Choctaw youths, about to leave the academy for their homes, has been received, and the draft drawn by you for the amount ($702) presented and paid. As the expenses attending the education of Choctaws are chargeable to their several heads of account, it is indispensably necessary that the department should be informed which of the boys were received under the treaty of Dancing Rabbit creek, and which under the old or first arrangement. Where expenses are payable out of the $6,000 annuity, without this information it will be impossible to keep the accounts correctly. You are therefore requested to furnish it immediately.

In future, the course of your proceeding will be as follows: you will advise the department, prior to the expiration of every quarter, of the number of boys who will have finished their education, and will then be ready to leave the academy; also, the amount, in detail, necessary for their outfit and expenses, with a certificate of the inspectors, that they have finished their education, and are prepared to leave, and that the estimate for outfit and expenses is reasonable and necessary; and, if approved, you will be advised in due time, and authorized to draw for the amount under the respective heads of account properly chargeable. All drafts hereafter drawn without the previous sanction of the department will be refused payment.

You are also required to furnish, without delay, a full statement of the names of the boys now at the academy, their ages, tribes to which they belong, and time when they entered.

A similar statement will hereafter be required to accompany each quarterly account.
As you have been instructed to make your quarters expire on 31st March, 30th June, 30th September, and 31st December, your next account will include the time to 31st December only, and not run into the next year, as has been the practice.

Very, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Rev. Thomas Henderson,
Superintendent Choctaw Academy, Kentucky.

No. 98.

Indian Office to Mr. Henderson.

War Department,
Office Indian Affairs, January 9, 1836.

Sir: Your draft, accompanied by an account for expenses of students at the Choctaw Academy up to 31st December last, has been presented; but cannot be paid until the requisitions of my letter to you, of 20th October last, are complied with. As the draft in question is for a fraction of a quarter, the list of students, which should be signed by the inspectors, will be received with your certificate alone; but, in future, no payment will be made upon any quarterly account of yours, unless accompanied with the statements required in the letter above referred to.

Very, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Rev. Thomas Henderson,
Choctaw Academy, Kentucky.

No. 99.

Indian Office to Mr. Suggett and others.

War Department,
Office Indian Affairs, April 27, 1836.

Gentlemen: Your report of the 2d instant, addressed to the Secretary of War, enclosing that of Doctor Branham in relation to the Choctaw Academy, has been referred to this office.

On behalf of the Secretary of War, permit me to thank you for your kind services in superintending the interests of an institution which has already been productive of much benefit to the whole Indian family; and which, under your auspices, promises to be much more extensively useful.

Very, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

William Suggett, Esq., and others,
Inspectors, &c.
No. 100.

Indian Office to Captain Armstrong.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, May 13, 1836.

SIR: There are, at this time, seven vacancies to fill at the Choctaw Academy from the Choctaw nation; and there will be eight students sent home during the year; which will create fifteen vacancies.

To supply these, you will select fifteen youths, and send them on, so that they will reach the academy, if possible, by the 1st of August. The individual who accompanies these boys to the academy will conduct the eight who are to return back to their homes.

You will employ a discreet person to accompany the boys, and will furnish him with the requisite instructions, so as to ensure their safe and comfortable conduct.

You will furnish each boy with suitable clothing, for the cost of which, together with the sum necessary for their travelling expenses, you will draw on the department, observing a proper economy.

You will accompany your draft with a letter of advice, and a bill of particulars, together with a list of the boys; their names; (in Indian and English,) ages, and whether full Indians or half-breeds.

It has been suggested as a desirable measure that one of the Choctaw chiefs should accompany the boys to the academy, with a view to enable him to examine into its condition. The situation of the fund for education of Choctaw youths will not bear the expense of more than one person to accompany the boys: if, therefore, one of the chiefs can be found, who is competent to the discharge of the duties of conductor, and in whose judgment and discretion you have sufficient confidence, you will give him a preference; but, if such a one cannot be found, you will then employ a white man to perform the service.

Very, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Captain W. ARMSTRONG,
Choctaw Agency west of the Mississippi.

No. 101.

Extract from Inspectors’ Report to the War Department, dated July, 1836.

The chairman of the board, with a committee, took an occasion at this meeting to examine the principal students, separately and apart, as to their entire satisfaction with regard to the supplies of provisions, clothing, medical supplies, and attention generally; to which we have had most satisfactory answers that the most ample means were furnished for their comfort and convenience.
No. 102.

Captain Armstrong to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW AGENCY, July 14, 1836.

SIR: Immediately upon receiving your order to send on fifteen Choctaw boys to the school in Kentucky, I despatched Mr. Clark to Red river to procure ten boys, which he did; and, during his absence, I obtained the remainder in this district, and succeeded in getting the boys off on a steamboat, on the 9th of this month.

The boys are more intelligent, and bid fair to do better than any who have gone on. I prepared them with clothing here, and gave Mr. Clark funds to defray their expenses on to the school; and directed him to take charge of such as should be returned from the school. I also gave him very particular directions to attend well to the boys, and to guard them from going about the boat's engine, &c. Upon the return of Mr. Clark, the accounts will be made out and forwarded. I took the necessary funds from the school money in my hands, which will not be required until the accounts are forwarded, and the amount returned me. You will find enclosed a list of the boys, with their ages, &c.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. ARMSTRONG, Choctaw Agent.

ELBERT HERRING, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

P. S.—By the same boat, Governor Stokes came this far with three Cherokee boys, and returned again, leaving them with Mr. C.

No. 103.

Indian Office to Hon. R. M. Johnson.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office of Indian Affairs, August 12, 1836.

SIR: I have just received your unofficial letter of the 4th instant, advising the sale of Mr. Henderson's draft in your favor, and requesting its payment at sight, for the amount.

A strict observance of regulations, so essentially necessary in the transaction of business, to preserve order and to ensure a correct understanding of accounts, will prevent a full compliance of your request.

Mr. Henderson's draft has this day been presented; and, after deducting the item of $372 60, for expenses of tuition, &c. for the fraction of the quarter which will expire on the 30th of September, the balance was directed to be paid, and a requisition promptly issued in favor of Mr. Thomas, cashier, for $1,751 75.

Very, &c.,

C. A. HARRIS.

Hon. R. M. Johnson,
Great Crossings, Kentucky.
No. 104.

Indian Office to Rev. Thomas Henderson.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office of Indian Affairs, August 12, 1836.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 30th ultimo, enclosing an account and vouchers for sundry expenses of Indian youths arriving at and going from, the Choctaw Academy during last month. The draft advised by you, amounting to $2,124.35, has just been presented for payment. Under the existing regulations which govern in such cases, a portion of the draft only will be paid at this time. I have accordingly directed the payment of $1,751.75, it being the balance after deducting the vouchers for the expenses of education, for $372.60, which will not be due until the 1st of October next.

Very, &c.,

Rev. Thomas Henderson,
Choctaw Academy, Kentucky.

No. 105.

Indian Office to Capt. William Armstrong.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office of Indian Affairs, August 16, 1836.

Sir: Your letter of the 14th ultimo is received, with the list of the fifteen Choctaw youths sent to the academy in Kentucky.

Upon Mr. Clark's return, you will prepare and send on an account of all the expenses incurred, with the vouchers; on the receipt of which, your draft will be paid for the amount.

The promptitude with which you have carried into effect the order of the department, is fully appreciated.

Very, &c.,

Capt. William Armstrong,
Choctaw Agency west, &c.

No. 106.

Indian Office to Colonel Johnson.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office of Indian Affairs, August 18, 1836.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 9th instant. In answer, I have to state that, on the 20th ultimo, Captain Russell informed this office that he had communicated to some of the chiefs of the Ottawas, Chippewas,
and Bottawatomies, the instructions he had received, to select ten boys for the Choctaw Academy. That some of them said: "their understanding in relation to this school fund was, that it was to be expended for that purpose in their new country, west of the Mississippi." Captain Russell perceiving that the chiefs were averse to the measure, did not press it, but determined to make an official announcement of it in council, when the Indians were assembled to receive their annuities. The result will be made known to you, when received.

On the 8th instant Colonel Pepper reported that the Indians stated "that they were not satisfied with the treatment their boys received at the school; and that they would let no more go, unless he would go to the academy, and satisfy himself that the treatment was good; and that, believing that they were imposed upon by the stories of the runaways," he had concluded to set out for the academy next day.

Very, &c.,

C. A. HARRIS.

Hon. R. M. JOHNSON,

Great Crossings, Kentucky.

No. 107.

Captain Armstrong to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW AGENCY,

September 1, 1836.

Sir: You will please find enclosed the accounts, with vouchers, for the collecting, clothing, and taking on the fifteen Choctaw boys, as I was directed to do, by communication from the late Commissioner of Indian Affairs of May 13, 1836.

Mr. Clark, the gentleman who conducted the boys on, in every case practicable took duplicate receipts for the expenditure, and delivered the boys safely at the academy.

I did not make him any allowance beyond his actual expenses. He is the clerk in my office. If the department should think him entitled to additional pay, they will make the allowance.

The boys were each furnished with clothing, to make them comfortable. On the way they slept in the cabin of the boat, on their own blankets, and the expenditures were as economically made as possible. The season of the year made it more difficult to get on, and everything like travelling expenses has greatly increased. Hereafter, when the boys are to go on to the academy, I would recommend that it be so arranged that they leave here in June; they will then be able to return by water. Mr. Clark had to get back with his seven boys, at a greater expense, by land, from the mouth of the Arkansas river, in consequence of the boats having stopped running.

The accounts for the return of the seven boys will be forwarded in a few days. It is necessary that I should explain the credit of seventy dollars, given Mr. Clark by Col. Johnson, for which he gave his receipts. Mr. Clark had made greater expenditures in taking the boys on than expected; and upon arriving at Colonel Johnson's, he received from him
seventy dollars, for which the colonel informed him he would draw on the department. It is therefore taken from the amount of expenditures made for taking on the boys, and will therefore be paid Colonel Johnson. I have advanced the money necessary from other public moneys in my hands. I was directed to draw for the amount, but would prefer to submit the whole accounts to the department; and, when approved, would respectfully request the sum expended by me to be returned. The funds to enable the boys to return were advanced by Colonel Johnson, for which Mr. Clark receipted. The account for return of boys will be sent next week.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. ARMSTRONG,

Choctaw Agent.

C. A. HARRIS, Esq.,

Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

No. 108.

Colonel Pepper to the Indian Office.

INDIAN AGENCY, INDIANA,
September 10, 1836.

Sir: To accomplish the object indicated by my letter of August 8th ultimo, I proceeded to the Choctaw Academy, arrived there on the 22d August, examined the academy in all its departments of instruction—the eating and lodging-rooms, and also the rules for the moral government, cleanliness, and comfort of the pupils. In performing this task, every aid was promptly afforded by the instructors and foremen in the different departments of literature and mechanics, with all of whose genteel deportment, kindness, and suavity of manners, I was most favorably impressed. And I have the honor to report to you, and shall state to the Indians, that, in my opinion, no institution, as to the discipline, mode of instruction, and fare of the pupils, can be better adapted to the accomplishment of the humane objects of the Government.

After consulting with Col. Johnson, we concluded it would be better to leave the Pottawatomie boys at the school until others should be sent to replace them, and bring the Miami boy, whose grandfather (chief Richardville) was extremely anxious for his return. I accordingly left the same day, with this boy. In the night the stage horses became frightened, threw the driver from his seat, and ran about two miles. During this time, and while the horses were under great speed over a rough road, all the passengers, except two ladies and myself, leaped from the coach, the Indian among the number. In his fall the Indian received a severe wound on the cap of the right knee, which separated the skin and muscles, about four inches in length and two inches in breadth, to the bone. I succeeded in stopping the horses after the passengers quit the stage, and, fortunately, procured the services of a physician to dress the wound, and proceeded to Cincinnati, where the boy was so exhausted that he could not proceed further in the stage. I therefore took him in a steamboat to Rising Sun, a country town, where he could be provided for and attended at
less expense than at Cincinnati; and as soon as he was able to travel, proceeded to this place. The expenses are much increased by the above accident, but they are as low as a proper attention to the comfort and restoration of the health of the Indian would admit. I have charged nothing for my own expenses while detained eight days waiting on the boy. The shirt and pantaloons, embraced in voucher No. 2, were indispensably necessary, after the boy's wounds and detention occurred, as he had but one shirt when he left the school, and both legs of his pantaloons were nearly torn off by his fall from the coach. I have taken receipts in all cases where it was practicable, and in other cases have kept a memorandum, which is herewith transmitted, which will show the expenses to be moderate. I have drawn a draft on the Secretary of War in favor of Bostwick & Putman, for the amount of the abstract herewith enclosed. I have the honor to enclose a letter of advice, which you will be pleased to transmit to the Secretary of War.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

A. C. PEPPER, Indian Agent.

C. A. HARRIS, Esq.,
Commissioner Indian Affairs, Washington City.

No. 109.

Captain Armstrong to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW AGENCY,
September 16, 1836.

Sir: You will find enclosed, the account for bringing back the seven boys from the academy in Kentucky; the expenses have been greater than they would have been, had the river been navigable. You will discover that vouchers, for all amounts of much magnitude, have been taken. Col. Johnson gave Mr. Clark $320, for which he gave him a receipt, and the expenditures exceed that sum $107.87. One of the boys went on to Vicksburg, near which his mother resided, not having yet emigrated. You will find also the names, ages, &c., of the boys who left the academy, their residence, &c.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. ARMSTRONG, Choctaw Agent

C. A. HARRIS, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

No. 110.

Mr. Henderson to the War Department.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY, KENTUCKY,
September 30, 1836.

Sir: On Tuesday, the 26th instant, Mr. Clark, from the Choctaw agency in Arkansas, delivered at this institution fifteen Choctaw youths,
who have been received and taken into school. On the same day Mr. Stokes, from the Cherokee agency, Arkansas, delivered three Choctaw boys, who have also been received. I have sent by Mr. Clark, seven Choctaws from the school, leaving at this institution sixty-five, the number provided for by the nation, viz: twenty-five under the first arrangement, and forty by the treaty of Dancing Rabbit creek. In my report of 1st July, last year, you will discover that we had at that time fifty-eight Choctaw students, leaving then a deficiency of only seven; but a few days before the arrival of these last fifteen, we had the misfortune to lose one by the name of Solomon Allen, by death, which reduced our number of Choctaws to fifty-seven, and made a deficiency of eight; consequently, I have sent home one less than I expected—say only seven boys, as before stated—for whose outfit and expenses I have this day drawn on the department, with some other similar charges previously incurred.

I have included in the same draft for the boarding, clothing, tuition, &c., for seven boys received by Mr. Clark, for the fraction of the current quarter as usual, from the arrival of the fifteen boys by Clark, being only a part of them. The reason I have not drawn for the whole fifteen boys is obvious; seven of the new boys take the places of the seven sent home, and one supplies the vacancy occasioned by the death of Solomon Allen, making up the deficiency of eight; and therefore I only draw for seven, because the one who died was embraced for the regular draft for this quarter, and one of the new boys just fills his place. Enclosed you will see the names and ages of the fifteen youths brought by Mr. Clark, and the three by Stokes. I also send, herewith, all the vouchers and accounts to sustain my draft on the department for the whole amount, which will be paid when presented.

I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your most obedient servant,

THO. HENDERSON,
Superintendent.

---

No. 111.

Indian Office to Capt. William Armstrong.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, September 28, 1836.

SIR: I have received your two letters of the 1st, with their enclosures. The account for the expenses of Mr. Clark, with a party of Choctaw youths, going to the academy in Kentucky, amounting to $1,016, is allowed, for which a remittance will be made to you as requested. Mr. Clark being under pay as a clerk in your office, cannot be allowed any thing beyond his expenses, going and returning. The department approves your proceedings in relation to the buildings put up in pursuance of the stipulations of the Choctaw treaty.

Very, &c., C. A. HARRIS.

Capt. William Armstrong,
Choctaw Agency west, &c.
No. 112.

Indian Office to Capt. William Armstrong.

Office of Indian Affairs,
October 19, 1836.

Your letter of the 16th ultimo has been received, with Mr. Clark's account and vouchers for the expenses of seven Choctaw boys returning from the academy in Kentucky, to their homes. So soon as Mr. Clark's receipt for the $320, paid to him by Col. Johnson, is presented, the account will be settled, and the balance then found due will be remitted.

C. A. Harris.

Capt. William Armstrong,
Choctaw Agency, west of Mississippi.

No. 113.

Mr. Henderson to the Indian Office.

[Official.]

January 7, 1837.

The superintendent of the Choctaw Academy requests that early orders may be given for sending eleven boys from the Choctaw nation, to fill one vacancy, and to supply the place of ten boys who will be sent home on the 1st. July, or about that time; that Captain Armstrong be authorized to come with the boys, and bring one of the chiefs or braves to see the school; if he cannot come, to send Mr. Clark, his clerk, as he has the experience of one trip. He also wishes Mr. Harris or Mr. Kürtz to visit the school next summer, say in July.

Thomas Henderson.

P. S.—Boys from eight or ten to fifteen years of age.

No. 114.

Indian Office to Rev. T. Henderson.

Office of Indian Affairs, January 11, 1837.

It has been intimated by Colonel Johnson, that, about the expiration of the second quarter of this year, ten Choctaw youths will be ready to return home; and he requests that eleven others be selected and sent on, to fill the vacancies that will then exist.

To enable the department to make the necessary arrangements, and issue proper orders; you are requested to furnish, without delay, the names of the ten boys who are to be sent home; if practicable, with the dates of their entrance at the academy, and their present ages. When that is
received here, and opened, you shall be advised of the course proper for you to pursue.

C. A. HARRIS.

Rev. THOMAS HENDERSON,
Choctaw Academy, Kentucky.

No. 115.

Indian Office to Captain Armstrong.

OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS, March 14, 1837.

Sir: I have been notified that some time in the ensuing July ten of the Choctaw youths now at the academy in Kentucky will have made such progress in their education as will justify their being sent home, measurably fitted for usefulness in several capacities.

The return of these boys will of course make vacancies for that number now to be selected, to take their places. One other may be selected, to fill the place of one of the boys who died in October last, viz: Timothy Frazier, and Samuel Lenard, the other, having been filled by the admission of A. Buckholds. The present state of the education fund will admit of one other. The number, therefore, now to be sent, being twelve, you will without delay make a selection of that number, from among the most promising and deserving who may be offered, between the ages of ten and fifteen years.

Previous to their starting, you are authorized to procure such an outfit for each as you may deem necessary, in suitable clothing, not to exceed fifty dollars each. Their travelling expenses to the academy must not exceed fifty dollars each one, and for a conductor, to include the expenses going and returning with the boys who will be prepared to leave, such sum as may be agreed upon, not to exceed one hundred and fifty dollars.

It has been suggested that Mr. Clark, who has had some experience, would be a suitable person as conductor, if he can be spared. The selection, however, is left entirely to you.

If it would be gratifying to one of the chiefs to accompany the party to the academy, as a visitor, to return with the returning party, you are at liberty to make such arrangements, granting the same allowances for his expenses, in full, as may be allowed to the conductor.

The party going may make their arrangements to be at the academy between the middle and last of July, at which time the ten will be ready to return.

In the event of the interference, on the part of the chiefs, to prevent sending the boys (though such is not apprehended,) you will yourself direct a selection from among the orphans.

The friends of the late Semplin W. Ross being desirous of having the two youngest children of the deceased sent on to them, at Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, that they may be properly educated and brought up, you are authorized to obtain them from Dr. Gray, who has them in his charge, and send them on, with the Choctaws, to the academy, at which place their friends will receive them. They being of Cherokee blood, and
orphans, their expenses, not exceeding two hundred dollars, will be paid
by the department.

The enclosed letter from Mr. Potts expresses, as I understand, the views
of the family in relation to these children.

C. A. HARRIS.

Captain William Armstrong,
Choctaw Agency west of the Mississippi.

No. 116.

Colonel Johnson to the Indian Office.

Please read the within. I have marked the last paragraph, as it relates
to business, and wish your response to it, directed to Mr. Clark, who is
worthy of confidence. I want the statement made out while I was in the
city, showing how many boys could be kept at this school. You and Mr.
Kuitz made it out. Please forward to me.

Your friend,

R. H. M. JOHNSON.

N. B.—Not a new boy has been sent, from any tribe. I told you that
your orders would be neglected.

R. M. J.

Choctaw Agency, March 24, 1837.

I beg leave to tender to you my unfeigned thanks for your several acts
of kindness towards me; and regret very much that I am unable to make
ample return for the same. I hope, however, to pay the debt somewhat,
if I go among the Quapaws, by doing away the prejudice that exists
among them against the academy, and to induce them to furnish a suffi-
cient number of boys to take the places of those now at the academy, who
are anxious to return to their homes, and who are writing to that effect,
inflaming the minds of the Quapaws against the institution. Captain
Armstrong has received several communications from their chiefs. They
say they want their boys home, to see and converse with them; and then
they will send more boys on, if any desire to go. The captain has been
prevailed upon to let the matter rest until a sub-agent is appointed, when
it can be settled satisfactorily to all parties. I did not give you this
information before, because I apprehended you might think I wished to
spur you on to make greater efforts in my behalf; but always intended to
perform this part of my duty towards you, for your past kindness. Believe
me, sir, whenever it may be in my power, (which in this case I think it
will be,) I shall endeavor to make returns for your kindness; and when-
ever I can serve you in any part of the Indian country, in any capacity,
you may rely upon me, that I will most cheerfully do so. Indian busi-
ness is suited to my taste and capacity; and I desire, under all changes,
to be continued in the department. My knowledge and acquaintance with
the Indian laws, treaties, business, customs, &c., is increasing daily; and
I hope I do not flatter myself any, when I say I am as well acquainted
with Indian affairs as any person in this country. I have made it my
study, and shall continue to do so, hoping, with the increase of age and experience, to gain the confidence of the department.

When I sent on to the department my account for bringing home the Choctaw boys, a balance of $107 was due me. The Commissioner promised, that when you arrived in the city, to hand in my receipts, the account should be settled, and the balance forwarded to me. He has not done so. Can you tell me the cause?

I have the honor to be, with the highest consideration, your most humble servant,

GEORGE W. CLARK.

Hon. R. M. JOHNSON.

No. 117.

Colonel Pepper to the Indian Office.

INDIAN AGENCY, INDIANA, March 28, 1837.

Sir: I have had the honor to receive your letter of the 19th December, 1836, and beg leave to state, in reply to the order therein contained, that upon my return, last summer, from the Choctaw academy, I visited the chiefs of both tribes under my charge, and repeated to them, in substance, the information embraced in my letter to you on that subject, and urged them to send boys to fill the existing vacancies. Chief Richardville, who has the entire control of the Miamies, very frankly confessed that he was opposed to sending more boys to the Choctaw Academy, alleging that the boys who had been sent there left home with good clothes, and generally returned with such coarse apparel as to make their parents ashamed of them. He has several times inquired if the education fund could not be applied to the establishment of a school on the Miami reserve. This is his favorite scheme.

The Pottawatomies, having determined to remove west, refused to separate themselves from their children until they should reach their new homes. I have, since the receipt of your last instructions, with renewed importunity requested them to furnish the boys required, but without any favorable reply from either of the tribes.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. C. PEPPER, Indian Agent.

No. 118.

Captain Armstrong to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW AGENCY, April 20, 1837.

Sir: The order for sending on the twelve Choctaw boys to the school in Kentucky came to hand last mail. I will make the arrangement, and have them at the academy by the time required. I have written to Doctor Gray in relation to the two Cherokees; when his answer is received, I will have them brought here in time to proceed with the others who
are going to Kentucky. When I hear from Doctor Gray, I will advise the department, that Mr. Potts may inform their uncle at Harrisburg of the result. I presume there will be no objection to the children going on.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. ARMSTRONG,
Acting Superintendent Western Territory.

C. A. HARRIS, Esq.,
Commissioner Indian Affairs.

Indoor Office to Captain William Armstrong.

OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS, May 13, 1837.

Sir: I have the honor to enclose the copy of a letter to you of the 14th of March last, relative to boys for the Choctaw Academy. The object, being considered important, this copy is forwarded, lest the original miscarried, and I have to request your earnest attention to the subject. If others cannot be had, orphans can be selected.

C. A. HARRIS.

Capt. William Armstrong,
Choctaw Agency, west of the Mississippi.

Indian Office to Rev. Thomas Henderson.

OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS, May 20, 1837.

Sir: In reply to your letter of the 10th instant, I have to state, that your request has been anticipated, and that the several agents have been written to and required, in case the chiefs refused to send them, to make the selections of the number necessary to fill the vacancies, under the new arrangement, from among the most promising of the orphans, which it is hoped will be speedily attended to. I have just been advised that a party of Choctaws will soon be on the road, so as to arrive in July.

C. A. HARRIS.

Rev. Thomas Henderson,
Choctaw Academy, Kentucky.

Indian Office to Rev. Thomas Henderson.

OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS, May 25, 1837.

Sir: Your letter of the 15th instant, enclosing account and vouchers for the outfit and expenses of twenty-six Indian boys to be sent to their homes from the Choctaw Academy, and also a duplicate for a draft drawn for the amount, have been received.
You will perceive, by the statement sent to you some time since, that provision is made for sending home thirty boys annually, and no more; their expenses to be paid out of the fund of the tribe to which they belong. You have provided, in the account, for sending home ten Potawatomi youths, when their fund will only authorize three being sent. This is to be regretted; but to prevent a protest, the draft will be paid with the express understanding, however, that the excess will be deducted hereafter from the fund for education; and it is to be hoped, in future you will confine your drafts to the amount allowed, as in no case can it be exceeded without previous permission from the department.

D. KURTZ, Acting Commissioner.

REV. THOMAS HENDERSON,
Choctaw Academy, Kentucky.

No. 122.

Captain Armstrong to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW AGENCY, June 5, 1837.

SIR: I started Mr. Clark on the 3d instant, with the twelve Choctaw boys, to the academy in Kentucky, and the two children of Semplin W. Ross. I commenced selecting the boys about the usual time, but I succeeded so much faster in getting them together than I expected, that they will arrive at the school in advance a little of the time directed in your letter. They left in the Paul Jones, which brought up provisions for the Chickasaws. The boys were selected from the nation generally, and from those who bid fair to do credit to their people—they were really a fine looking set of boys; five of them came from chief Netuchache’s district. He came over from Red river with them himself, and took the deepest interest in their welfare. Heretofore, this district has sent none; but since the Reverend Mr. Potts’s school has got in operation, with one other school in that district, the Indians there, who are mainly full-bloods, seem to have new life in the way of education.

The chief remained here several days, and I had the boys as well clothed as I could from the stores. It seemed to please the chief to see the boys well clothed and provided for; and he returned well pleased with the arrangement. I mention these circumstances because, heretofore, I have encountered opposition to the school from the nation, but particularly from the district of this chief.

I herewith enclose the names, ages, etc., of the boys sent on. I did not think it necessary to send on one of the chiefs or principal men. I said nothing about it, as at present the Indians seem satisfied to send their children.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. ARMSTRONG,
Acting Superintendent Western Territory.

C. A. HARRIS, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.
List of boys who left the Chotaw Agency on the third day of June, 1837, for the Choctaw Academy in Kentucky.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Chocaw</th>
<th>Ages</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>William B. Pitchlynn</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Half-breed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amos Folsom</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Half-breed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Razin Jones</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>One-fourth Indian.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgan Jones</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>One-fourth Indian.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Hunter</td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Half-breed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willis C. Perry</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Half-breed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cary A. Harris</td>
<td>An-na-to-la</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Full blood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William A. Hawley</td>
<td>Ah-nok-fil-lub-bee</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Full blood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Allen</td>
<td>Mi-ash-pul-lah</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Full blood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nathaniel Hobart</td>
<td>Ah-fa-ca-tub-bee</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Full blood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samuel Cornelius</td>
<td>E-la-ta-bee</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Full blood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander Muckey</td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Half-breed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No. 123.

Indian Office to Gholson Kercheval, Esq.

[EXTRACT.]

OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS, June 17, 1837.

In relation to the sending of the boys of the united nation of Chippe-was, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies, to the Choctaw Academy, you will understand that this measure is not optional with them. The Government have an interest in the education of the Indian youth, as constituting a feature in their policy in relation to the tribes; and have by the treaty acquired a right to insist that the provision for education shall be improved. You will, therefore, select the stipulated number of boys from the united nation, and have them forwarded to the academy. To avoid all collision with the parents, the selection may be made from the orphans, in relation to whom the Government may properly be considered as guardian.

C. A. HARRIS.

No. 124.

Indian Office to Captain Armstrong.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 5th ultimo, advising of your having selected twelve Choctaw boys, and sent them to the Choctaw Academy; and also enclosing a list of their names and ages.

Previously to the receipt of your letter, Mr. Clark had reached this city, and reported the safe arrival of all the children, including the two Cherokee orphans, at the academy.

C. A. HARRIS.

Captain William Armstrong,
Choctaw Agency west of Arkansas.
War Department,  
Office Indian Affairs, July 6, 1837.

Sir: Your letter of the 30th May, enclosing an account for outfit and expenses of three Pottawatomies sent to the Choctaw Academy, was duly received. The amount of the account will be placed to your credit, and the draft charged to you. I will thank you to bear in mind that the fund, applicable to the education of Indian youths, will not allow of more than nineteen Pottawatomies and seven Miamies being at the academy at one time; and that none are to be sent at any time without instructions from this office.

There are, by last report, vacancies for seven Pottawatomies and four Miamies. These numbers you are authorized and requested to select from among the most promising of the respective tribes, if the chiefs and parents can be prevailed upon to consent; and, if not, then make the selections in the above proportions from among the orphans, and send them on without delay. By the term orphans, I mean those having neither father nor mother. Of these the Government is the guardian, and, in a matter so obviously advantageous to them, must exercise its powers. While, therefore, it is best to send none without the consent of their friends, if this cannot be obtained, you are authorized to take this step without it, if the requisite number cannot otherwise be procured. As this branch of duty has not, I conceive, heretofore received the attention its importance merits, I have to urge a prompt compliance with these directions.

In preparing them for their journey, you will use proper economy, and advise me of your doings without loss of time, that the necessary arrangements may be made for the payment of the expenses, and of their proper reception at the academy.

C. A. Harris.

Colonel A. C. Pepper,  
Logansport, Indiana.
aid in its power to have the deficiency supplied. Where the number is too great, it must be reduced as soon as possible. In all cases, this office must be consulted as to the number to be sent home, and as to whether the vacancies are to be filled or not. It is not expected that exactly one-fifth can be sent home every year. All that can be done is to retain on hand a sum of money, which will pay the expenses of a number equal to one-fifth each year, whether they go in that, or in a greater or less proportion, in any particular year.

The enclosed copy of a letter of this date, to Colonel Pepper, will show you what has been done in regard to the Pottawatomie and Miami vacancies.

The relations of the two children of S. W. Ross will correspond with you or Colonel Johnson in regard to what is to be done with them.

C. A. HARRIS.

Rev. THOMAS HENDERSON,
Choctaw Academy, Kentucky.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, July 6, 1837.

Sir: I have had the honor to receive your letter, without date, with the enclosed account and draft of Doctor Henderson for the quarter ending the 30th September next, together with a list of the boys at the academy on the 1st July. The draft has been disposed of as you requested.

I have also received your letter of the 5th July, enclosing one from Mr. Vandalslice, in which he makes known his wish to select and conduct the Chickasaw boys to the academy. This matter having been committed to Colonel Reynolds, it would be unjust to him to take it out of his hands, even could Mr. Vandalslice be spared from his other duties, which is not known to be the case.

C. A. HARRIS.

No. 128.

Indian Office to Colonel Pepper.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, July 27, 1837.

Sir: In reply to your letter of the 15th instant, respecting boys for the Choctaw Academy, I have to inform you that it is not now, nor has it ever been, intended to authorize the use of force to procure the boys. Such a course would be repugnant to the ideas of propriety entertained by all who take an interest in the business. It is believed, however, that, by the use
of persuasion and the proper explanations, the object can be effected; and I have to request that, for this purpose, your whole influence may be brought to bear, and that you persevere until success is obtained.

C. A. HARRIS.

Colonel A. C. PEPPER,
Logansport, Indiana.

No. 129.

Indian Office to Mr. McKelvin.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, August 2, 1837.

SIR: Colonel Johnson has referred to this office your letter to him, of the 23d of June, respecting the wish of some Indians that certain boys (names not mentioned) should be sent home from the Choctaw Academy. In answer, I have to inform you that the boys cannot be permitted to go home until their education is finished. They are a great deal better off where they are, than if they were in Mississippi, where they would be without homes or means of subsistence. When the Indians get to their country west of the Mississippi, and the boys have received enough education to do them good, they will be sent home.

C. A. HARRIS.

Benjamin A. McKelvin, Esq.,
Nakeeta, Mississippi.

No. 130.

Extract from Captain Armstrong's school statement for September, 1837.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of teachers</th>
<th>Locations</th>
<th>Number of scholars.</th>
<th>Number that read</th>
<th>Number that write</th>
<th>Number in arithmetic</th>
<th>Number in grammar</th>
<th>Number in geography</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>William Wilson</td>
<td>Agency Choctaw</td>
<td>Males: 8, Females: 6</td>
<td>Total: 14</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramsay D. Potts</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>Males: 39, Females: 3</td>
<td>Total: 42</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. G. Rind</td>
<td>Little Rivert</td>
<td>Males: 19, Females: 6</td>
<td>Total: 25</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Preparations are making to board scholars in the neighborhood, when this will become a flourishing school.
† It has become expedient to establish a female school in connexion with this, as the Indians are opposed to sending males and females to the same school.
‡ The pupils at this school all commenced, with its establishment, in the alphabet. It is now in a flourishing condition.
War Department,  
Office Indian Affairs, November 28, 1837.

Sir: I have received the last report of the inspectors of the Choctaw Academy, and your own, and am gratified with the favorable representation of its condition therein contained.

I am desirous to convey, through you, to the gentlemen composing the board, my conviction of the necessity and importance of strict and unremitting attention on their part, to everything having a bearing on the improvement and comfort of the students at the institution, and its regulations and police. From many of the tribes complaints have been received, that the children who have been placed there have not only been separated from them by a great distance, but that all communication with them has been interrupted during their continuance there. Evil effects must result from this, in creating disaffection in the minds of parents and relatives, and lessening the interests and the associations with home and kindred in the minds of the children. It appears to me these may be obviated by a regulation, requiring those among the students who are able, to write once in two weeks to their parents, or some relative; and the superintendent to communicate monthly, to the respective agents, minute accounts of the health, progress, and condition of each boy who cannot write for himself, that the agent may make them known to the parents. I am inclined to think that the vacations are longer than is either necessary or useful. Left to themselves, in a great measure, and in large numbers, the boys will find many inducements to do wrong; and the long interruption of regular studies and discipline will weaken their interest in the school, and their disposition to improve themselves. With the exception of one week at the annual examination, I think the vacations should be limited, by regulation, to one day, at designated periods—Christmas, New Year’s day, Easter, Whitsuntide, the 4th of July, and the 22d of February. The reasons for setting apart each of these days should be fully explained to the students; and no other holidays should be allowed. Saturday afternoon might be usefully spent in the writing of letters, the correction of them by the teachers, and in the preparation of their clothing and rooms for neatness and quiet on the Sabbath. And Sunday should be a day of rest, interesting and instructive to them. I would also suggest, for your consideration, the expediency of permitting the students to organize something like a government among themselves, for the regulation of their intercourse with each other, in their pastimes, and in their ordinary occupations and pursuits. I will thank you to give your early attention to the subjects herein adverted to, and to transmit to me copies of the regulations you may think proper to prescribe. A copy of this letter has been sent to Mr. Suggett, for the information of the board of inspectors, and their attention to its contents requested. I recommend that you consult freely with them in all matters relating to the academy.

C. A. Harris.

Rev. Thomas Henderson,  
Superintendent Choctaw Academy, Kentucky.
No. 132.

Indian Office to Mr. Suggett.

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
Office Indian Affairs, November 28, 1837.

Sr: I have the honor to enclose, for your information, and that of the other gentlemen composing the Board of Inspectors of the Choctaw Academy, a copy of my letter of this date to the superintendent. You will do me the favor to exert the influence your official connexion will give you, in giving full effect to the views therein expressed.

C. A. HARRIS.

WILLIAM SUGGETT, Esq.,  
Chairman of Inspectors Choctaw Academy,  
Great Crossings, Kentucky.

No. 133.

Indian Office to General Clark.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,  
Office Indian Affairs, December 9, 1837.

Sr: The 5th article of the treaty with the Kanzas of June 3, 1825, set apart thirty-six sections of land, to be sold for the support of schools in their own country. A part of these have been sold, and the proceeds invested, and the annual interest on which will amount to $980. It is important to determine in what way it shall be applied.

You will please to instruct Major Cummins to ascertain the wishes of the Kanzas. If they prefer schools among themselves, he will report a plan; but if they are willing, the means should be expended abroad, at the Choctaw Academy, as the Choctaws did in similar circumstances. He will inform them that it will support four boys there annually, who will be received whenever they are disposed to send them. If they determine upon this latter course, you will please give the usual instructions for the selection and transportation of the boys.

C. A. HARRIS.

General WILLIAM CLARK, St. Louis, Missouri.

No. 134.

From Mr. Henderson—transmitted to the office by Colonel Johnson.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY, KENTUCKY,  
December 18, 1837.

DEAR COLONEL: I herewith enclose you a copy of some additional regulations, introduced into this institution at the suggestion of Mr. Harris. He requested, in his communication, that when I should form such
rules as would embrace the subjects mentioned in his letter, I would transmit him a copy. When you look it over, please have it sent to Mr. Harris.

The school is in good condition. No one sick at this time, except two boys with bad risings; and they are getting well.

Most respectfully,

THOMAS HENDERSON.

In addition to the regular rules of the Choctaw Academy, the following regulations are introduced, viz:

1. In future, no holidays shall be given in this institution, except Christmas, New Year’s day, Easter, Whitsunday, 22d February, and 4th of July.

2. At the annual examination, a vacation of one week only shall be given, after the examination shall be over.

3. In addition to the debating society, I would recommend the organization of a society, to be formed by the larger students and assistant teachers, to meet semi-monthly, for the purpose of taking into consideration all matters of self-government during the hours of amusement, the time of vacations, and holidays; together with every other matter which shall have a tendency to promote their own happiness, facilitate their studies, and advance the principles of civilized life.

4. The students who are studying astronomy, surveying, and bookkeeping, shall meet in the front room, in the house of the superintendent, every night during the winter, and spend two hours in reviewing the studies of the day, under the immediate inspection of the superintendent, except the Wednesday night of every alternate week. Each one shall produce a letter, composed by himself, addressed to some friend or relative in his own nation, which letter shall answer as a subject of composition, and shall be inspected by the superintendent; and, at the end of every three months, a premium shall be awarded to the best performer.

5. The assistant teachers, at the end of every month, will furnish the superintendent with a list of the names, tribe, and progress, of each student who is not capable of writing letters, for the purpose of communicating their condition to their respective agents.

6. It is also required, that each assistant teacher shall cause every student who can write to spend a part of every alternate Wednesday in writing a letter to some friend in his nation; which shall be corrected by the teacher, copied by the student, and presented to the superintendent; and, as in the other case, the best performer shall receive a premium.

THO. HENDERSON, Superintendent.

---

Mr. Henderson to Colonel Johnson.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY, KENTUCKY,
December 22, 1837.

DEAR COLONEL: I would beg leave to communicate, through you, to Mr. Davis, the propriety of introducing, in addition to the workshops, a system
calculated to instruct the youths of this institution in the business of agriculture, upon a small scale.

This could be done, by proper management, without any material interruption to their regular studies, and doubtless would be an important acquisition to every student destined to shed the light of civilized life among the Indians. What will an education avail them, in their present uncultivated condition, without some knowledge of cultivating the soil? This subject I have frequently mentioned to you, in our private conversations on the improvement of the Indians.

I think, if you would get Mr. Harris (who appears to be a most excellent practical man) to take some interest in the promotion of this plan, that it would have a most salutary influence, and result in much benefit to the respective tribes.

When I can learn Mr. Harris's views on the subject, I will then take the liberty of giving mine fully.

Most respectfully, 
THO. HENDERSON.

No. 136.

Indian Office to Mr. Henderson.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, January 5, 1838.

Sir: In order to make the shops that are now connected with the academy useful to the pupils, it seems expedient to adopt some changes in the present regulations concerning them. It has been proved that no good results can be attained, so long as it is optional with the boys to enter them. The advantages to be derived are too important to be lost, because of their indisposition to labor. The physical benefits gained by uniting the acquisition of letters with the exercise of the body have recommended the plan to many of the best institutions in the country. In the present case, a more important object will be effected, by qualifying the boys to introduce the mechanic arts among their countrymen, and thus materially promote their improvement and civilization. With these impressions of the utility of the measure, I proceed to suggest the basis of the new regulations that should be put in force.

The four shops in operation are the shoemakers', tailors', blacksmiths', and wagon-makers'. In each of these, eight boys should be employed every day, under the supervision of men able and willing to give them a knowledge of their respective trades. In making the selection for this purpose, regard should be had to the number from each tribe, the natural aptitudes and the acquired habits of the boys; and they might be permitted to choose which shop they will enter, so far as shall be consistent with the object of having all the shops filled. To each of them a donation may be made, of five dollars, on his admission to the shop; and each should be required to remain two years, unless permitted to withdraw sooner, by competent authority. The attendance should be strictly required, except on the holidays allowed to the other scholars. Regulations should be prescribed for the principals of the shops and the boys, to
prevent overworking or undue severity on the one part, and to secure a proper subordination on the other. Each principal should be required to keep accounts of the work done daily by each boy under his charge, and present them, at the close of every month, to the superintendent. These will be examined quarterly, by the superintendent and the inspectors, who will then distribute the proceeds of the labor among the boys, according to the work done by them severally, and their relative capacities; the cost of materials, tools, the pay of the mechanics, and other proper expenses, being first deducted. The general direction of the shops will rest with the superintendent, who will be allowed 10 per cent. on the proceeds, after making the above deductions; and this percentage shall be subtracted before the division among the boys. Quarterly reports will be made to the department, by the superintendent, exhibiting the names and pay of the mechanics, the name of each boy, the amount of work done by him during the quarter, and the amount of money to be distributed. If any thing occurs to you that will give efficiency to this plan, you will please to incorporate it in the draft of the regulations, and transmit a copy of them to this office, for its consideration. You will put them in operation, however, immediately, without waiting for its decision. But, in doing this, you will so make your arrangements, that the boys, during their stay at the academy, shall have time to pursue the elementary studies so far as to acquire a knowledge of simple arithmetic.

C. A. HARRIS.

Rev. Thomas Henderson,
Choctaw Academy, Kentucky.

No. 137.

Colonel Johnson to the War Department, transmitting letter and speeches.

Sir: I wish you to file away the two speeches of the two Indian boys among the papers of the academy, as memorials, &c.

Respectfully,

RH. M. JOHNSON.

Choctaw Academy, Ky., February 27, 1838.

Dear Colonel: I have received yours of the 16th and 19th instant. The boy I purchased was thought to be low at $600; but, as he was obliged to be sold, I got him for $500. I made out fifty dollars to pay in hand, and for $450 I drew on you, at four months; but, although I was so much in need of more help on my farm, if I had received your letter before I had made the purchase, I should have declined buying at this time. However, I hope, by the middle of June, it will be convenient to meet it without any difficulty.

On the subject of having fifteen or twenty acres of land cultivated, I will mature the subject more fully, and think of a suitable plan of operation, and give you all my views.

I have now nine boys in the shoe-shop, and ten in the tailor's shop,
but in the smith-shop there is a deficiency; but, when the weather becomes better, I hope to have that shop supplied. I am glad to find that we shall have six more Cherokees. I assure you nothing more shall be wanting, on my part, to keep every thing in good order.

Most respectfully,

THO. HENDERSON.

You will receive, by this mail, two addresses, delivered by A. Buckholtz and G. W. Trahern to the audience, on an examination of a grammar class taught by Dr. Benedict. They underwent a very critical examination by the priest, Mr. Drew, much to his astonishment.

T. H.

Upon me, a youth of the forest, devolves the arduous, yet pleasing task, of addressing you on the present, to us pleasing, occasion. The accomplishment of this duty is attended with that diffidence which necessarily attends all persons in delivering an address in a language foreign from their own vernacular tongue, and not being in the habit of making any effort at public speaking. If I should expose my ignorance and folly on this present occasion, this exposure will be manifested in a cause worth of a much greater sacrifice than it is in my power to make.

The aborigines of North America have long been behindhand, on the account of their uncivilized state; they were once great, but now they are nothing; they were once numerous, but now their numbers are nearly extinct; they have been imposed on; they have undergone disasters, misfortune, and disgrace; they have fallen, and, I fear, never to rise again; they are gone—hardly one of them is to be found—in comparison to what they were; but that is the fate of nations: they rise to the highest eminence of honor, and then they fall to the lowest pitch of degradation; it appears to be the will of the Mighty Ruler above. The Government saw the distresses that they were in, and came to the determination of erecting a public institution, as a recruiting point for the different tribes to send their children for civilization, the location of which was to be in Scott county, Kentucky, under the guidance and protection of Colonel Richard M. Johnson, who, on all occasions, manifested a disposition of kindness towards the red men of the forest (of whom I have the honor to be one of that race), and who had long held a conspicuous seat at the great council of the nation and since has risen to the second seat in this mighty republic. The favorable reports from the War Department ought to give [pleasure] to all friends of civilization; it states that several of the Indian tribes are progressing in the arts and sciences; that they have schools among them, and they are daily increasing, and they till the ground to a great extent.

Respected audience: We, the youths of the forest, look upon you as friends; your Government has told us you were such, and shall we be disappointed? Shall a youth of the forest apply in vain for that necessary instruction which the white man possesses? Shall this nation still remain in ignorance and degradation? I hope not. We hope for better things. We are now about to undergo a public examination, and I hope we may succeed in having one of no inferior order. If such as strive for certificates should be so fortunate as to triumph in their attempts, then our friends will rejoice in our success, and take a pride in recommending us to the public, particularly to our respective tribes.

G. W. TRAHERN.
RESPECTED AUDIENCE: It becomes my duty, as a volunteer, to address you on the present occasion, pursuant to a request made to the members of the class by our teacher a few days since. I, however, do not purpose to confine my remarks entirely to the subject of grammar, and hope not to be considered as derogating when I touch on other things. Grammar informs us how good speakers and writers use words correctly, that we may be able to apply them in the same or like manner; or it teaches us how to use the twenty-six alphabetical characters in a proper manner.

There appear to be four grand leading principles upon which the construction of language depends: 1st. The verb must agree with its nominative case in number and person; 2d. Pronouns must always have a due reference to the nouns they personate, or for which they stand; 3d. Equivalence, in the meaning of words, must always constitute similarity in grammatical construction; 4th. Connexion, which is the union produced in words or sentences, by the relative pronoun, preposition, and conjunction; and to these may be added dependence.

Therefore, if we wish to speak and write correctly, or aspire to eminence in the cultivation of letters—if we wish to come forth well prepared to take and act our parts in society, as becomes the dignity of man—we should make ourselves acquainted with grammar, more particularly with etymology and syntax. For the other divisions of grammar may, in a great measure, be obtained by experience and observation in reading good authors, and paying attention to the conversation of learned speakers. For a more minute explanation of grammatical principles, I refer you to the classes now before you.

Respected audience: Grammar is generally believed to be a dry and irksome study; that this almost groundless credulity is owing to the present mode of teaching in common schools, admits but little doubt. Whereas, I have no hesitation in saying, that if the manner practised by the teacher of the present class could be universally adopted by teachers in all schools, and not only in grammar, but all other sciences, it would prove a greater blessing in the dissemination of knowledge, and tend more to the melioration of mankind, than any other cause known to me. Grammar is said, by some, to be of little utility; but, as we cannot speak, read, write, or think, without using or abusing grammar, it must be useful. However, some may say that they can correct and detect errors in speech, and speak and write correctly, without a knowledge of grammar, or any of her rules; but the truth of such assertions is not for me to say, but you to judge.

If that knowledge which furnishes man with food and raiment—which gives the meek power, and exalts the humble in station—which renders its possessor conspicuous among all ranks, and in all ages—which takes man from a level with the brute, and places him in that elevated station which he now occupies—which enables him to float back on the tide of time, to the most distant ages of mankind, examining the most important transactions, and gleaning those golden rules of ancient and modern sages, upon which he now builds his fair fabric for future greatness and
happiness—which enables him to penetrate futurity, and prognosticate, with precision, what is to come—which transports man in exstasy of bliss to the most distant orbs of the universe, and enables him to hold converse with a thousand worlds—which gives elasticity to the mind, expands the soul, and introduces man to God, to whose commands all things are submissive—be useful, surely, grammar, which opens the door to this invaluable treasure, is useful.

Brother Indians: If you do not understand grammar, study with diligent attention and unyielding perseverance, and the most rugged eminence in that science will soon be surmounted, and you attain possession of that invaluable treasure. Remember that knowledge is power; that an enlightened and virtuous people can never be enslaved; and that, on the intelligence of our youths rest the future liberty, the happiness, and the glory of our beloved country. Go on, then—press forward. Go and gather laurels on the hill of science—linger among her unfading beauties—“drink deep of her crystal fountains,” and then join in the march of fame. Become learned and virtuous, and you will be great; love God and serve him, and you will be happy.

White man, remember that the soil on which you now tread was once the Indian’s free, sacred, and unbounded home. But, O! how changed; and will you remain dormant while they are extirpated from this earth, and have it in your power to assist these last sad remains of God’s noblest race? Forbid it, Almighty God!

Benefactors and friends of this institution, if you have not done your duty to these youths, do it now. The white man will respect you, the Indian will honor your graves, and God will smile on your labors. But, if neglected, take care of the wrath to come.

May that friendship between the white and the red man be as firm as the rock of ages, and durable as time, and substantial as eternity.

No. 138.

Indian Office to Colonel Johnson.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, March 10, 1838.

Sir: I have read with pleasure the speeches of Buckholts and Trahern, delivered on a recent occasion, at the Choctaw Academy, which you transmitted with Mr. Henderson’s letter. They indicate a commendable desire to improve the opportunities for acquiring knowledge, that have been afforded them, and I trust their future success will equal the expectations of their friends, and stimulate their fellow students to put forth the same efforts.

Mr. H.’s letter, and the enclosures, are herewith returned.

C. A. HARRIS.

Hon. R. M. Johnson,
United States Senate.
No. 139.

Indian Office to Captain Douglass.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, March 14, 1838.

Sir: You will, as soon as practicable, after you reach your station, select six Miami boys for education at the Choctaw Academy. They should be about twelve, and, if possible, not over fourteen years of age, and should be from among the most promising. Orphans should be preferred; and next to these, the children of poor parents. If a sufficient number of these, of a suitable kind, cannot be found, then select others whose parents will consent to their being sent to school. When selected, you will give them a reasonable outfit in clothes, including a blanket, and send them in charge of some trustworthy person, as soon as possible, to the Academy in Kentucky. This person you can allow a reasonable compensation, and he will be required to conduct home such of the boys as may be discharged.

You will also select, and send by the same person, in the same manner, and on the same conditions, four boys from the Chicago Indians.

Your drafts (accompanied by the usual abstracts and vouchers, and a full report of your proceedings) will be paid at this office.

C. A. HARRIS.

Capt. J. T. Douglass, now in Washington.

No. 140.

From Mr. Henderson, transmitting certain compositions, &c.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY, April 13, 1838.

DEAR COLONEL: I have at last got to survey the piece of land you bought of Beverly Branham, and will have the deed ready for recording in a few days.

At our last inspection I had all the school, that could write composition, to prepare each a piece to read before the board, with a view that the vote of the board should be taken upon three of the best written pieces, and that an honor or premium should be awarded. The preference was given to G. W. Trahern, A. Christy, and F. Walker, and the board directed that they should be forwarded to you, and through you to the department, for inspection, as specimens of Indian composition.

Most respectfully,

THO. HENDERSON.

P. S.—I have some prospect of getting Mr. Bond, of Georgetown, as a teacher in the school.

T. H.

ON HISTORY.

In the infant period of society, history was obscure and imperfect; there is hardly any dependence to be put in the accounts of that time; we can only conjecture or form a faint idea of their manners and customs. Those
events that were of more importance were transferred from father to son; hence, we know but little concerning those periods. But the invention of writing has opened a vast field for important knowledge; and from that time, the different points of history are clear, and we have all the actions and events before us. We can trace back any important circumstance, in the annals of history, to the very time in which it was performed. View the characters of the great men, together with all their actions and manners, and there is a lesson to be learned in almost every action of these men. View the characters that have immortalized their names by giving a narrative of the memorable actions of their day, such as the historians of Greece and Rome, and from their time down to the present date.

As to the use of history, you will not hesitate a moment to say that it is of great utility. Because, we can read the history of the different ancient nations, and not only the ancients, but those of more recent date; learn their mode of government, and their military exploits, and their customs, and copy after them; or, if they are not fashionable at the present day, learn lessons from them. Reflect for a moment on the frugality of the Spartans, and the luxury of the Athenians; see their difference both in war and peace. They were both States of Greece, equally brave in war; but they were always at enmity against each other. While the former became more hardy and strong, from their frugal habits, the latter were declining from their luxurious living. They became feeble, and were conquered and rendered submissive. Lycurgus told the Spartans not to go to war too often with the same nation, lest they should learn their mode of warfare, and conquer them from their own lessons.

It is the same way with the moderns: they read history and learn how the ancients got along, and base their own fabric on the same principles.

Why have we so many great men at this day? Because, from history they learn the characters of other great men that have gone before them, and copy after them.

If you look close at the characters of men who have the epithet of great, and compare them with those of a more remote day, you will find that they bear a strong resemblance to each other; hence we can say, with much propriety, that great men rear up great men.

Gentlemen, if you wish to converse well, you must know something of history. If you wish to be an accomplished scholar, you must be a historian; for history is the brightest ornament to an education.

If you wish to be an orator, you must undoubtedly be able to refer to passages in history. If you wish to be great, you must be a historian.

G. W. Traherne.

Sir, when we view the present situation of the Indians, and cast our eyes to some enlightened and civilized nations of the earth, we behold, in our imagination, the awful destruction which awaits the aborigines of North America. And in casting our eyes over North America, we find many of the tribes of Indians immersed in obscurity—yea, in destruction. But such has been the fate of all nations which have existed, and the fate of which now exists. We behold in one period of time a nation shining forth in its meridian, and in a state of perfection; she flutters but a moment on the wing of time, and down she crumbles to dust, perhaps never to rise again. But, such is the revolution of nations and cities, empires and
kingdoms, that they cannot exist in their splendor, remain firm and im­moveable to the end of time, without their destruction, or wavering to their centres. Nations, cities, empires, and kingdoms, that were conspicuous in the eyes of the world, remained but for a moment, as it were, and tot­tered to their centres. The aborigines of North America have been imposed upon, have been cheated, have been destroyed, since the white men first trod their shores and soils; they have been driven from the shores of the Atlantic to the Rocky mountains; and the next step they take must inevit­ably plunge them all into the bowels of the Pacific ocean. The Indians once stood like lords over this continent; but the white man soon brought them low. The Indians once could call this continent their own, but now they have hardly one foot to call their own. And such now is their situation, that many are led to believe that they will never become enlightened or civilized; and in the course of half a century, they will be exterminated. Be that as it may; we, their sons, have a mind, a body, a hand, and a heart; and so long as the blood flows and circulates in our hearts and bodies, we will contend, at all times, if we be competent enough, to evince to the world that the Indian race is not obliterated. And if we fail in the attempt, we must share the fate that awaits our race. But if we prove successful, may God smile upon us and bless us. For He who has the power at His will, can make any nation happy or miserable. I con­clude by asking those who are to be conspicuous men in their various tribes to persevere, and surmount the obstacles of fame, and climb the hill of science.

May this institution produce members who shall resemble pillars of marble—strong, well polished, fit to decorate and support the temple of union in which our various tribes shall hereafter assemble.

May we, when time shall have done with us, rest in our graves in tranquillity.

ADAM CHRISTIE.

ON STEALING.

I consider that stealing is one of the lowest and most degraded habits that a man can get into. At first, he will take small things, and then larger, until he steals horses and large sums of money. He will go from town to town, and from city to city, until he goes throughout the United States; and then he will turn out to be a robber, plundering and murdering everyone that passes—sometimes not getting a cent for his trouble. My young friends, if you steal, you will not be respectable, and a person that steals will never be contented; he will always be uneasy, and therefore you had better let stealing alone.

No more at present.

TIMOTHY M. WALKER.
papers. The suggestion of the superintendent, in regard to the age at which pupils should be admitted, is worthy of consideration, and will be borne in mind in the preparation of regulations for schools, and in the future instructions to agents. While young men so advanced in life as those named by him remain at the institution, the strictest discipline should be maintained. The exertions of the superintendent to promote this object will be more effectual, if sustained by the board of inspectors; and every aid in its power will be readily and cheerfully extended by the department.

The shops attached to the institution have proved, heretofore, susceptible of profitable management, and, what is far more important, highly useful and beneficial to the youth. The most vigorous efforts and unremitting attention should be devoted to them, to augment their utility; and your own frequent inspection of them, with a view to the correction of abuses and the enlargement of their capabilities, is earnestly requested. The effect, it is anticipated, will be most salutary, by leading the boys to perceive the value attached to this mode of improvement, by their white brethren and friends.

No mention is made of the correspondence and system of government directed to be established and maintained. These are objects which the department cannot lose sight of, and which, it trusts, will not be neglected by any having a part in the government of the academy. I pray you to accept, for yourselves, my respectful acknowledgments for the interest you have taken in its welfare; and to express to the superintendent and physician my thanks for their fidelity in the discharge of their respective duties.

Please to communicate this letter to the superintendent, who will regard it as directory in the future discharge of his duties.

C. A. HARRIS.

To A. JOHNSON and others,
Inspectors Choctaw Academy.

No. 142.

Indian Office to Captain Armstrong.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, April 30, 1838.

Sir: As early as may be convenient after your return, you will please instruct the proper agents to select six Cherokee, six Creek, six Chickasaw, three Seminole, and three Quapaw boys, not under ten nor over fifteen years of age, (if possible, of twelve,) and, with eight Choctaw boys to be chosen by yourself, to send them to the Choctaw Academy, in Kentucky, under the care of a competent conductor. It is desirable they should arrive there early in June, or at least in time for the conductor to take charge of the boys who will leave the institution, on their return, at the close of the annual examination. The usual outfit (of a suit of comfortable clothing and a blanket for each) will be allowed, together with a reasonable sum, not exceeding $150, for the services of the conductor, in addition to his expenses; for all of which expenditures the usual vouchers will be furnished.
The amount for compensation and for expenses, including those incurred in collecting the boys from the various tribes, will be paid out of any moneys in your hands; and you will be credited, on settlement, under the proper heads.

Captain William Armstrong,
Choctaw Agency.

C. A. Harris.

No. 143.

Extract of a letter from Indian Office to Captain Douglass, dated Department of War, Office Indian Affairs, June 28, 1838.

Your letter of June 14 has been received. I much regret that you have failed to procure the boys for the Choctaw Academy, according to your instructions. You were intrusted with a wide liberty of selection, being authorized to take the children of the poor, and orphans, as well as those of higher grade. I trust that, at the council, you will have given such earnest attention to this business, as will have ensured its accomplishment. I am very solicitous that the means for education should be constantly and profitably employed, and not suffered to accumulate. You will exert yourself to remove and prevent the recurrence of the difficulties interposed by the Indians in Indiana, and to give effect to the beneficent objects of the treaty and the Government.

If the council shall not have given a favorable answer, and it shall be necessary, you can send your interpreter, or one of your assistants, into the nation, with instructions to select the prescribed number of boys fit to join the academy.

No. 144.

Captain Douglass to the Indian Office.

Indian Sub-Agency, Indiana,
Logansport, July 23, 1838.

Sir: Obedient to your instructions of the 14th of March, and others of subsequent dates, I have, with the united exertions of two able interpreters, procured eight Pottawatomie youths for the Choctaw Academy.

In making the selection required by the department, I have been governed strictly by your directions. The youths are from eight to eighteen years of age, and all active and promising. The most of them being the children of deceased parents, and extremely indigent, I was under the necessity of giving them more clothing than I would otherwise have done, if they had had parents and relations.

Enclosed I transmit vouchers, abstract, and account current of the amount of the outfit and the transportation and subsistence of the boys from Plymouth, Indiana, to the Choctaw Academy, Kentucky, amounting to $735. I have drawn a draft on you for the amount, in favor of H. A. Smead & Co., which you will be pleased to pay.
I have used every exertion to procure Miami boys, but have failed. The principal chiefs of the nation do not seem to entertain a favorable opinion of the Choctaw Academy; and I have heard chief Richardville say, that he would prefer sending the Miami youths to an academy erected in the vicinity of their reservation, than sending them to Kentucky, where they were debarred of the gratification of seeing and conversing with them, and attending to their wants. Should I, however, be instructed to renew my exertions in the same cause, I will use every stratagem and persuasive to effect the desired object.

I am, &c.,

JOHN T. DOUGLASS.

C. A. HARRIS, Esq., Commissioner, &c.

No. 145.

Extract from a report of the Superintendent, dated October, 1838.

The medical department is very successfully conducted, by Dr. Adam Nail, a student of the institution, with the occasional aid of other physicians.

No. 146.

Indian Office to Mr. Henderson.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, October 17, 1838.

Sir: Your letter without date has been received, with the accompanying reports on the condition of the Choctaw Academy. These, so far as they go, are satisfactory. But it is desirable that the reports for the quarter ending on the 30th September last should be much more full and explicit; for, as a general rule, all those of that date are published with the annual report from this office. It will naturally be expected that an exhibit should be made, in detail, of the condition of an institution which receives so large a portion of the money of the Indians; and this office will be deemed censurable if it does not require it. You are therefore instructed to prepare and transmit, as early as possible after the receipt of this letter, your report for the third quarter, ending September 30. In it you will state the number of classes, the number in each, their several studies, and progress in them, the text-books used, and every other matter that will show the condition, and past and prospective usefulness, of the institution.

You are also instructed to furnish, at the same time, a separate report, showing what has been done in regard to the workshops, under the letter of January 5, 1838, and all the particulars therein called for.

C. A. HARRIS.

Rev. T. HENDERSON, Choctaw Academy.
Choctaw Academy Report, September, 1838.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY, November 1, 1838.

Sir: I have the honor, herewith, to transmit a report showing the condition, in detail, of the Choctaw Academy on the 30th September, 1838; and, also, of workshops at the same place.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

THO. HENDERSON, Superintendent.

Report showing, in detail, the condition of the Choctaw Academy in Scott county, Kentucky, on the 30th September, 1838, being the end of the third quarter.

The institution, at this time, is in a very prosperous condition, consisting of 152 Indian students, under rigid and strict discipline, and learning with considerable spirit and ambition. Twenty-two of the students are in the several shops learning trades, and one hundred and thirty in school, divided and arranged into fifteen classes, viz:

1st class, consisting of 8 students, in English grammar and surveying.
2d class, consisting of 10 students, in book-keeping and history.
3d class, consisting of 8 students, in grammar, geography, and algebra.
4th class, consisting of 10 students, in grammar and arithmetic.
5th class, consisting of 10 students, in grammar, reading, and arithmetic.
6th class, consisting of 10 students, in reading, writing, and arithmetic.
7th class, consisting of 8 students, in reading, writing, and arithmetic.
8th class, consisting of 10 students, in reading, writing, and arithmetic.
9th class, consisting of 8 students, in reading, writing, and arithmetic.
10th class, consisting of 8 students, in reading, writing, and arithmetic.
11th class, consisting of 8 students, in reading, writing, and spelling.
12th class, consisting of 8 students, in reading, writing, and spelling.
13th class, consisting of 8 students, in reading and spelling.
14th class, consisting of 8 students, spelling in two syllables.
15th class, consisting of 8 students, spelling in two letters.

We have some young men of considerable promise in this institution, who bid fair to be very useful to their respective tribes when they shall return to their homes; among whom, I would mention Adam Nait, a Choctaw youth, who has turned his attention to the study of medicine, together with other useful studies, and has occasionally practiced in this institution under the regular physician, with great success.

We have many others belonging to the school who discover considerable talents to be useful as clerks, accountants, &c.

I have no hesitation in saying that, from this institution the permanent foundation for civilized life, among many of the Indian tribes, will be laid; and that the rising generation among that once degraded people will reap the blessings of civilization, learning, and the principles of the Christian religion, from the lessons received at the Choctaw Academy.

The books used in this institution are as follows, viz:

In grammar, we use Kirkham.
In philosophy, we use Blake.
In surveying, we use Gibson and Gremier.
In history, we use Tytler.
In algebra, we use Colburn.
In geography, we use Olney.
In arithmetic, we use Pike.
In reading, we use Emerson’s 1st, 2d, 3d, and 4th class Reader.
In spelling, we use Emerson’s American Spelling-book.
All of which is most respectfully submitted, by your obedient servant,

THO. HENDERSON,
Superintendent Choctaw Academy.

Report showing the condition, in detail, of the workshops at the Choctaw Academy in Scott county, Kentucky, on the 30th September, 1838, being the end of the third quarter.

There are twenty-two Indian youths of this institution employed in learning trades or professions, viz:

Eight in the tailor’s shop; eight in the shoe and boot-shop; four in the smith-shop, and two in the wagon-shop.

In each shop several of the boys can make very respectable work, and all are rapidly improving.

On the 5th of January, 1838, the department instructed the superintendent to introduce some new regulations in the workshops, which had a very salutary effect; since that time they have prospered, and still continue to flourish.

At the last quarterly inspection, a handsome profit was shown from the net proceeds of each shop. This net profit is to be divided among the boys who labor in the shops, when they shall have completed their trades, and are about to return home.

I feel very hopeful that much good will result to the different tribes, whose sons are acquiring a knowledge of some of the most useful mechanical branches.

All of which is most respectfully submitted, by your obedient servant,

THO. HENDERSON,
Superintendent Choctaw Academy.

No. 148.

Colonel Johnson to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY, March 30, 1839.

DEAR SIR: Major Pilcher, the superintendent of Indian affairs at St. Louis, paid me a visit last week, on his way to that place. Some of the students (under the treaty of Prairie du Chien) are anxious to return home, and will be qualified to leave the school this present year. Major Pilcher was very much delighted and pleased at the great refinement and progress of many of the students of the academy. The school far exceeded, in excellence, his most sanguine expectations. The object of this letter is to request you to direct Major Pilcher to send six young students under the above treaty; and the superintendent, the Reverend Thomas Henderson, will send home so many of the students now here
as will keep the proper number, as soon as the new boys arrive. Major Pilcher informed me that he could send six boys, if requested, and advised me to write, as I have done; and I hope your views will correspond with mine, and that orders will issue immediately. Have you appointed General Tipton? If so, have you instructed him to send the six Miamies already ordered—also six Pottawatomies and six Chicago boys? In all cases, please order boys about ten or twelve years of age to be sent, if possible. I have just received a letter from General Tipton, saying that he expected daily to hear from you.

Your friend, &c.,

RH. M. JOHNSON.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.


No. 149.

GEOCTA W ACAD EMY, May 16, 1839.

Sir: Your communication of the 4th ultimo, has been received, and your instructions shall always be conformed to, with promptness and pleasure, on my part. The examination at the end of this quarter will, no doubt, find boys ready to return home—say eight or ten Choctaws, and perhaps some few of other tribes; and to prevent vacancies, it is important that Captain Armstrong should be authorized to send on ten Choctaws without delay. By order and the rule of the department, and by the preparations of the boys, a part of the students ought to be sent home annually; and to prevent vacancies, I have generally informed the department of the number that would be prepared to send home, and instructions have been given to the Indian agents to send on to the school the number expected to be sent home; but the constant failure of the agents, under positive orders of the department, has deranged the affairs of the academy, so far as respects the regular sending home and receiving others, to keep up the number here ordered by the department. The orders to the agent to send Pottawatomies and Miamies have existed more than one year, without being complied with; and the low water and small-pox last fall delayed the order to Captain Armstrong the best part of a year—an agent who has always been prompt to execute every order on this subject. These things, are written with a view to suggest the expediency of again directing the agent at Logansport to send on the Pottawatomies and Miamies, according to the last order of the department, and to instruct Captain Armstrong to send on ten Choctaws, and also the Cherokees and others, according to his instructions a year ago. If the agents were able to send on boys, so as to keep up the proper number to be educated at this place, it would enable us to comply with the rules of the department in sending boys home, and save much trouble and derangement in this institution.

Most respectfully your obedient servant,

THO. HENDERSON, Superintendent.

T. H. CRAWFORD, Esq.,

Washington City.
Indian Office to Captain Armstrong.

OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS; May 29, 1839.

Sir: The superintendent of the Choctaw Academy has reported, that at the end of the current quarter, eight or ten Choctaw boys will be prepared to leave that institution; and has suggested that ten others, of that tribe, should be sent on without delay.

You will, as soon as possible, select that number of boys, not under ten nor over fifteen years of age, (if possible, of twelve,) and send them, with six Cherokee, three Seminole, and two Quapaw boys, according to the instructions of this office of the 30th of April, 1838, and 21st of February last, to the academy, under the care of a competent conductor. It is desirable that they should arrive there in time for the conductor to take charge of the boys who will return to their homes at the close of the quarter. The usual outfit (of a suit of comfortable clothing and a blanket for each) will be allowed, together with a reasonable sum, not exceeding $150, for the services of the conductor, in addition to his expenses; for all of which expenditures the usual vouchers should be furnished.

The amount for compensation and for expenses, including those incurred in collecting the boys from the various tribes, will be paid out of any moneys in your hands; and you will be credited, on settlement, under the proper heads.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

Captain William Armstrong,
Choctaw Agency west.

No. 151.

Captain Armstrong to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW AGENCY WEST, July 14, 1839.

Sir: Immediately on receiving your instructions to send Indian boys to the school in Kentucky, I sent to Red river for the proper portion of Choctaw boys. The chief of the large district, Colonel Laflore, refused to send any, stating that some boys had lately returned, giving a very bad account of the school. After using every exertion to get the boys, I could only procure three; and these, after getting here, I sent back, to wait until fall or winter, when I hope I can send on what number may be wanted.

When I sent the last boys, I found serious difficulty in making out the number. I regret very much the stand taken, by a large portion of the nation, against the school; and I do not know if their objections can be removed. If the department will approve of it, I will, at the annuity payment, bring the whole subject before the nation, and endeavor to induce them to send their boys on; and, if successful, send on as many as may be required, giving timely notice to all, to meet here at the appointed time. Colonel Logan could not obtain any Seminoles. The Cherokees, as well as the Quapaws, have entirely refused.
I wish very much to carry out the instructions of the department, and am sorry that I cannot do so by sending on the boys. But the school, from some cause, has become very unpopular with the Indians; and the exaggerated stories that the boys tell, who have lately returned from the school (perhaps run away) make it impossible, at this time, for me to get the boys.

I will write to the superintendent of the school, and request him to write me if any change has been made, or how it is that the boys return home so dissatisfied.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Acting Superintendent W. T.

T. Hartley Crawford, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

No. 152.

Colonel Johnson to the Indian Office.

JULY 17, 1839.

This day Major Dougherty has taken the three boys, according to your letter—one a complete blacksmith, one a tailor, and one a scholar—all book-keepers. The boys were unwilling to leave till the end of the quarter; but they were directed to go, and were furnished the outfit, except money.

Respectfully,

THO. HENDERSON,
By J. K. GARDNER,
1st Teacher.

Mr. Henderson is indisposed. The above is correct.

R. M. JOHNSON.

No. 153.

General Milroy to the Indian Office.

PAYMENT GROUND, FORKS OF THE WABASH.

Sir: By request of the chiefs of the Miamies, I have requested the Miami boys now at the Choctaw Academy, Kentucky, to be sent home; and they also request me to apply to the department for $1,000, which they consider due to them for supporting the poor of their tribe, as stipulated by the 16th article of the late treaty. At their request, I enclose a copy of a letter written to Colonel Johnson on the subject.

With great respect, sir, your obedient servant,

SAMUEL MILROY,
Sub-agent Miami Indians.

T. Hartley Crawford, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington City.
Miami Sub-Agent,
Logansport, Indiana, August 24, 1839.

Sir: In behalf of chief Richardville, principal chief of the Miami nation, I am requested to address you relative to the Miami boys at the Choctaw Academy, and to state that it is the wish of the Miamies, particularly chief Richardville, that the boys of the tribe who are now at the academy be sent home immediately. The chief expresses much displeasure that his grandson, Lewis Cass, should have been put to the tailor trade. He had designed him for his clerk, in the mercantile business. These boys being sent home, in conformity with the wishes of the tribe, will be of some importance as relates to the good feeling of those Indians, between whom and the Government important subjects of negotiation are pending. I am not furnished with authority to send for these boys, or I would do so; and I trust that the regulations of the academy will authorize the institution to send them home.

As relates to sending boys from this tribe to the Choctaw Academy, the Indians in the most decided manner object to it, and demand, through me, of the Government, the payment to the chiefs, of $1,000, of the $2,000 hitherto appropriated by Congress for educating, in pursuance of the 6th article of the treaty of 1826, with the Miamies; which $1,000 has been directed to be paid to the chief of the Miami Indians, for the support of the poor of their tribe, by the 15th article of the late treaty with those Indians; and, at their request, I have communicated a copy of this letter to the department.

With great respect, sir, I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

SAMUEL MILROY,
Sub-agent Miami Indians.

Hon. Richard M. Johnson,
Great Crossings, Scott county, Kentucky.

Indian Office to General Milroy.

[extract]
Office Indian Affairs, September 12, 1839.

Sir: I regret that anything should have occurred to produce dissatisfaction among the Miamies, with respect to the Choctaw Academy. If they insist upon the return of the boys of their tribe who are now there, you will please to despatch a suitable person with an order for them, to the academy, to conduct them to their homes. It has been usual for the superintendent to furnish the boys, on leaving that institution, an outfit of comfortable clothing, adapted to their wants, and a sufficient sum of money to defray their travelling expenses home, and to draw on this department for the amount. This you will direct to be done in the present instance. You will fix the allowance to the conductor, for his compensation and expenses, at the lowest rate possible, and report it to this office. The amount will be remitted to you.

You will please to use every exertion to dissipate the prejudices enter-
tained by the Indians against this school, and to induce them to consent to send three others, of between twelve and fourteen years of age, to take the places of those there now. Preference should be given to orphans, or the children of poor parents, if such can be obtained, of promise and capacity. An outfit of clothing, including a blanket, (the cost not exceeding $50,) may be given to each; and, for the expenses of travelling, the same sum for each, if actually necessary, will be allowed. Should you succeed in procuring them, you will direct the same person to take charge of those sent and of those who will return; and will inform this office of the amount of expenses incurred on account of them, which will be remitted to you.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

General Samuel Milroy,
Logansport, Indiana.

No. 155.

Mr. Henderson to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY, KENTUCKY,
September 23, 1839.

Sir: Yours of the 13th instant, enclosing an extract of instructions to Gen. Milroy, has been duly received. In the event of the Miamies sending for the boys of that tribe now at this school, they shall be furnished with a suitable outfit of clothing, and money for travelling expenses, of which the department will be immediately advised.

It is a matter of deep regret, that the Indians cannot appreciate the advantages of education more highly than they do, and that all our labor and toil to cultivate the minds of their children, should be so little regarded by them. It is true that many prejudices have existed against this institution, ever since it was located in Kentucky; these have been gotten up from various quarters, and under various circumstances; and have been managed with much art and skill, to the great injury of the school: some by the boys themselves, who have become impatient and tired of close application to business or study; and some by designing men in the nation, and others by enemies to Indian reformation, in the bosom of our own country. With all these, we had had to struggle and combat for thirteen or fourteen years. As to the grounds of complaint heretofore exhibited against the school, we have this gratification, that, upon an investigation, it has uniformly turned out that they have arisen from the most trivial circumstances, and have been more ideal than real. If the Indians of the north or south are so prejudiced against the school, that they cannot consent to send more boys, I am at a loss to ascertain upon what grounds their objections are predicated; for sure I am that the great boast of talents and education among the Choctaws and Pottawatomies, is of persons who have been educated at this school. We always expected that many, like our own youths, would make but little or no use of an education after it was procured; and, moreover, that many out of so large a number would be sent from the nation who had not sufficient intellect to become scholars, and that others who had, would, on their re-
turn home, fall back into their Indian customs and habits, and soon forget what they had learned.

I have often regretted to observe one unfavorable trait in the Indian disposition to do justice to this institution: that is, while they have been disposed to speak in the most unfavorable terms of a few, whose minds were not capable of receiving instruction, (and had on that account to be sent home,) or of others who lacked moral courage to resist the temptation of vice, and thereby rendered themselves useless and ridiculous after their return home, they have passed by unnoticed the meritorious, and the many who have done credit to the school, and have been an honor to the nation and to themselves. Although I have been so often mortified at the unreasonable complaints, coming from that part of the nation from whom I had reason to expect the most grateful acknowledgements, yet I have the pleasing consolation, on my part, of realizing the great and incalculable advantages resulting from this institution to the Indian tribes. This school can boast of having produced a greater number of the best scholars and mechanics, some of the best accountants and schoolteachers, as well as some of the best practical farmers and merchants, than any other institution of which I have any knowledge. A smith-shop is conducted in the Choctaw nation by young men from this institution; and I am told that a shoe and boot shop is managed, profitably, in the Pottawatomie country, by young men who learned at this place. I received a letter, not long since, from one of the young men who was educated at this school, who informed me that he was employed to teach a school at $500 a year; and from another, that he was acting as clerk, on good terms. I have also heard from many others who are doing well; but those of whom I speak, came to the school in a perfect state of nature. I have also been informed that many who became pious at this school, still continue to conduct themselves orderly and in a christianlike manner. Any information of this sort must be highly gratifying to one who has grown grey, laboring to improve the condition of that devoted people. I have had the honor of presiding over this institution for the last fourteen years as superintendent; during which time, I have always entertained the deepest solicitude to impart every species of knowledge calculated to elevate the Indian mind above that state of savage degradation and superstitious darkness, under which they have lain for so many ages past. I have endeavored to sow the seeds of piety and benevolence, to lay the foundation of moral rectitude, to cultivate social, affectionate, and brotherly temperaments of mind, to stamp upon the young; and all, the high reverence and responsibility we owe to the Creator. I have labored incessantly to show the evil consequences of vice, and the end to which it leads. I have endeavored, by every means, to contrast between good and bad actions, and to show the difference between good and bad men. I have studied the most useful course of education—that which I thought was best suited to their condition. This I intend shall be my course as long as I shall have the superintendence. Any instruction you may please to give, will be promptly obeyed.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

THOMAS HENDERSON, Superintendent.
Report showing the condition of the Choctaw Academy in Scott county, Kentucky, on the 1st October, 1839.

In our report for the quarter commencing the 1st of April last, we had 147 students at the school; this number was continued until the 1st July, at which time nine had to be sent home; our number was then reduced to 138; ten more have just been sent home, which, with the three Prairie du Chien boys, taken away by Col. Dougherty, leaves our present number 125, for the quarter commencing 1st October.

These are all in fine health and good condition; indeed, but very few have been reported on the sick list during the last summer. The very healthy situation of this school is manifest from the uniform healthy condition of the scholars.

The part of the country in which the school is located is somewhat broken, interspersed with hills, groves, and pleasant valleys; the water is excellent and pure; the climate mild, healthy, and pleasant. In addition to the many other circumstances tending to the healthy condition of this institution, it is located within half a mile of the White Sulphur fountain, one among the best medical springs in the west; to this the students resort during the summer for the purpose of bathing and using the water. The provisions provided for the students are substantial and good, suitably varied, and well prepared in good time; to support order at the table, and to see that everything is properly prepared, one of the teachers regularly attends at the dining-room during meals.

The dining-room is large and commodious, sufficient to accommodate 200 students at a time; the school-rooms are well managed to suit the different classes of students; each having a competent teacher, and an occasional assistant, consisting of young men belonging to the school. The teachers are very constant and regular in their attention to business, active and efficient in the discharge of their respective duties. The students are well disposed, and strictly obedient to the rules of the institution; and, consequently, much quietness and harmony at this time seem to pervade the school. I find less disposition, however, on the part of the boys now here, to perform labor in the shops, than formerly; they of late discovered so much reluctance, that it has become quite discouraging. In the smith-shop there are three boys; in the shoe-shop only three; and in the wagon-shop none.

The net proceeds, however, whatever that may be, is to be paid over to the boys who perform labor in the shop, agreeably to the rule in the department.

All of which is most respectfully submitted.

Your obedient servant,

THO. HENDERSON, Superintendent.

No. 157.

Adam Nail and others, students of the Choctaw Academy, to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW ACADEMY,
Scott county, Kentucky, October 28, 1839.

We, the students of the Choctaw Academy, do agree to report to you the present state of the institution. We have for a sub-superintendent a profane man; and one of the teachers also a profane man.
There is hardly one of the students but what is profane.
The students contract bad habits from having no night regulations; they sit up as long as they please, and the greater part sleep until about eight o'clock; or until about breakfast, every morning.

The Sabbath days are not kept—the students go where they please—go hunting; and last summer they went a swimming—ramble over the woods, and very seldom go to church.

We have a young man here who has been a drunkard for two years—gets drunk two or three times a month—generally on Sundays; and belches out profaneness to its greatest extent; he has led many a boy. 

No attention paid to instructing the boys' morals.

One old drunken negro at the head of the table affairs; hardly any forks on the tables. No table-cloths on the two tables, and but one on the monitor's table.

Our shirts are scarce—one for summer and one for winter—no suspenders.

Our bed-clothes are very indifferent. Our rooms we are constantly patching.

As to the progress of the students in learning, we do not believe anybody knows; send and have it examined; ascertain how long a student has been here, and how far advanced when he came here, and you will find the true state of the school.

Adam Nail  
E. C. Folsom  
James Perry  
Richard Harkins  
Daniel Davis  
William Robuck  
Wall McCann  
Josiah Impson  
William Pitchlynn  
Branard Millard  
Simon Willis  
John Page  
Furleus Leflore  
William Impson  
John E. Anderson  
Joseph Folsom  
Author Kamp  

John Wesley  
Lewis Cass  
Alexander Wade  
William McClann  
George W. Hord  
William P. Duval  
Jno. B. Fields  
William Smallwood  
William Carn  
Thomas Marshall  
Lucius Marshall  
Nelson Victor  
James M. Winchell  
James Kennedy  
Osborn Parley  
George Gains.

P. S.—Our superintendent is about fifty miles from here, and has been away for one year; comes a few days to each quarterly inspection. We have not had a thorough examination for five years.

One hundred and six Indian students at the Choctaw Academy, and no more. Excuse our ungrammatical sentences—we do not learn much here.

STUDENTS.

No. 158.

Colonel Johnson to the Indian Office.

SENATE CHAMBER, January 17, 1840.

DEAR SIR: I enclose to you a copy of a resolution adopted by the inspectors, and giving the true character to the letter of Doctor Nail, who got angry with my overseer because he forbade his visiting my negro quarters, and sometimes opening their doors by violence, and he tried to raise rebellion in the school; these things are common in all schools.

Respectfully,

RH. M. JOHNSON.

The following is a copy of a resolution passed by the board of inspectors at their meeting on the 2d and 3d January, 1840, which was ordered by the board to be sent to you, lest that letter spoken of should have some weight with the department, to the prejudice of the school; so that you could use it or not, as the occasion would require.

Resolved, That, whereas a certain letter purported to have been drawn up by Adam Nail, and signed by about thirty of the boys, intended to be sent to the War Department; that we, as a board, upon full investigation of that letter, view it as altogether false and unfounded, and that it has been produced through malice and revenge of mortified pride, and self-importance, on the part of its author, and therefore is entitled to no credit whatever.

WILLIAM SUGGETT, Chairman.

No. 159.

Captain Armstrong to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW AGENCY, February 22, 1840.

SIR: Upon receiving your communication of the 14th January, directing me to have collected and sent on twenty boys from the Choctaws, and five from the Creeks, I notified Colonel Logan to select the requested number from the Creeks, and also wrote Mr. George W. Clark, now at Fort Towson, to undertake the collecting and taking in the Choctaw boys. Mr. Clark has performed this kind of service before, and is also favorably known to the Choctaws. If it can be done, he will do it. That you may see the difficulties to encounter, I enclose you two letters—one from Colonel Laflore, (chief,) and the other from the boys at school. These letters are frequently received by parents from their children; it cannot, therefore, be wondered at that there should be great feeling against the Choctaw Academy, under such circumstances. I despair of succeeding in sending on the boys; indeed, there is a strong disposition, and it is now spoken of amongst the leading Choctaws, to send for their children and bring them home. I have objections to this course. I know that boys are in the habit of complaining, and there may be no ground for the complaints; but such is the effect they have had through the nation,

* A duplicate of the one herewith submitted, No. 157.
that, with the best exertions I could make, I failed to send on boys upon your last call.

I will advise you of Mr. Clark's success, and can only use my best efforts to send on the boys. You will readily see, however, that the prospects are by no means favorable.

Very respectfully, &c.,

WM. ARMSTRONG,
Acting Superintendent Western Territory.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

Puckshumbie District, January 14, 1840.

DEAR FRIEND: Having received a letter from my son a few days since, I am sorry to hear that he is badly treated, and that the Choctaw Academy in Kentucky is badly managed. He says that the school is not kept in order, and that the students are learning all the bad vices that can be—such as gambling, drinking, &c. I have heard this from different students that came from there. When I sent my son to that school, I expected him to get an education, and to learn how to conduct himself with propriety; but sorry I am to think that I have sent my son to such a base place. It appears, from all accounts, that the students are not fed with a sufficiency, and that they are badly clothed.

Dear Sir: It is my request that you will write on to the manager of the school to send my son and my nephew (William Smallwood) home, and I will put them in a school in this nation, where they will do much better than in Kentucky. I am truly anxious for my son to acquire an education, but I cannot suffer my son to remain at such a place as the Choctaw Academy. I wish you to write on as soon as possible. By so doing, you will much oblige your friend,

his
THOMAS X LEFLORE.
mark.

Written by Bazil Leflore, Choctaw, clerk of the district.

W. A.

No. 160.

General Milroy to the Indian Office.

INDIANA SUB-AGENCY,
Delphi, Indiana, March 17, 1840.

SIR: I have had the honor to receive your letter of the 29th ultimo, instructing me, if I deemed it necessary, to employ some individual, there being no interpreter, to collect boys for the Choctaw Academy among the Miamies. I have to state that there is an interpreter in the employ of the Government for the Miamies, to whom I had given the necessary instructions on this subject before receiving your letter of instruction. But, among the Pottawatomies of Indiana, there is no authorized interpreter;
and if it be the wish of the department to obtain youths from this tribe for
the academy, I suggest it, as necessary, to change the instructions referred

I had authorized a young man, late a scholar of the academy, to visit the
Pottawatomies, and learn their disposition, and as to sending their youths
to this institution. He has just returned, and gives it as his opinion that
boys may be obtained on condition that they be returned to them when
required by their friends, at their residence, whether that be on this or the
other side of the Mississippi. Captain Andre, Miami interpreter, has re­

tested that there is no prospect of obtaining Miami youths for the academy;
that the Indians take it as very unfriendly to be solicited on this subject,
after the pointed refusal they have heretofore given. When asked as to
permitting orphan boys to go to the academy, they asked, in reply, does our
father think us dogs, that we would not take care of our boys who had
not fathers or mothers to take care of them? As to the Miamies, I think
it useless to make further effort to obtain boys for the Choctaw Academy;
and the department will doubtless modify the instructions referred to, if I
am to continue my efforts to obtain Pottawatomie boys for this school.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

SAMUEL MILROY.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington City.

No. 161.

Colonel Johnson to the Indian Office.

CITY OF WASHINGTON, March 4, 1840.

Sir: Your predecessors have been in the habit of giving to the super­
intendent of the Choctaw Academy silver medals for the meritorious boys
who leave school in credit. None have been received for years, and the
students express great anxiety to have this badge of honor to carry home.
Please let me have, for the school, as many as you can spare, and oblige

RH. M. JOHNSON.


No. 162.

Indian Office to Hon. R. M. Johnson.

OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS, April 6, 1840.

Sir: I have had the honor to receyve your letter of the 4th instant,
requesting that silver medals may be furnished to those meritorious stu­
dents about to leave the Choctaw Academy.

In reply, I beg leave to state, that the number of medals remaining on
hand is so small as to be barely sufficient to meet the occasional policy of
distribution among those for whom they were intended. Even were the
number larger, and sufficient for all purposes, I very much doubt whether
it would be competent for me, under the law making the appropriation, to
divert them from the object for which it seems they were to be used.

I think it extremely questionable whether it would be sound policy to
distribute medals of such value to the boys at all, as it might create feel­
ings of jealousy among themselves; and if the recipient of one should
chance to be the son of an obscure individual of a tribe, whose chiefs had
not been provided with this token of distinction, it might even produce
unpleasant consequences in the nation; for, among Indians, education or
advancement in civilization does not always betoken merit.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

Hon. R. M. JOHNSON,
President U. S. Senate.

---

No. 163.

Indian Office to Hon. R. M. Johnson.

OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS, April 7, 1840.

Sir: I have received a letter from Captain Armstrong, acting superin­
tendent Western Territory, communicating information that great difficulty
has arisen in procuring boys, to be sent to the Choctaw Academy, under
orders from this department of 14th January last.

Captain Armstrong encloses two communications—one from Colonel
Leflore, (chief,) the other signed by thirty-three students at the academy;
the former requesting that his son and nephew may be sent home—stating,
as a reason, that they are dissatisfied with the institution; the latter
detailing many objections to the school. These papers will be open to
you for perusal, should you desire it.

Captain Armstrong says, further, that he has notified Colonel Logan
among the Choctaws, to procure, if possible, twenty of their boys. He
thinks the prospect bad, but promises every exertion to meet the wishes
of the department. He says, also, he is aware that boys are in the
habit of complaining without cause; but the effect produced upon the
nation is very strong, and the opposition will be very great.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

Hon. R. M. JOHNSON, Senate U. S.

---

No. 164.

Indian Office to Captain Armstrong.

OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS, April 9, 1840.

Sir: Yours of the 22d of February last, enclosing a letter from A. Nail
and thirty-two others, students at the Choctaw Academy, dated 28th
October, 1839, has been received. The Vice President, Colonel R. M.
Johnson, to whom I communicated the contents, as an answer to his
urgent request that you would forward pupils to the school, desires me,
in justification to himself and the academy, to state that the letter and all its signatures are the work and handwriting of A. Nail. He represents the lads as destructive in the extreme of the property provided for their comfort; knives and forks broken, tablecloths and even their own shirts cut up and destroyed; and that, if any of these things have not been provided for short periods, it has been by the way of punishment, and by way of deterring the offenders from recurring to the same acts. They are constantly breaking the glass and doors, &c., of the buildings, which makes repairs necessary. He states that every precaution is used to prevent the slightest indulgence in drinking, and a bell is rung every night, at nine o'clock, as the signal for their retirement; but that they will sometimes trade their clothes and other articles for whiskey, and, after they have gone to their rooms, slip out of the house, in spite of all that can be done. He adds, that there is no sub-supervisor at the academy; that his overseer provides for their wants, and may possibly use rough language to them sometimes; and that every thing contained in Nail's letter is an exaggerated and colored account of such small irregularities as are inseparable from any establishment of the kind, even among whites.

Of the foregoing I know nothing, but write this letter because Colonel Johnson insists he ought not to be misrepresented to the Indian tribes whose children are at the academy. There certainly have been complaints made against the mode of managing this institution, to which the same answer, substantially, has been made.

If Colonel Leffoe shall still insist, after this explanation, that his son and nephew come home, he must be gratified.

I have Colonel Johnson's agreement, that this school shall terminate at the end of two years from last January; and, while it exists, it would be proper to make it as useful as possible, by keeping up the number of pupils. I certainly have no disposition to uphold this institution against the wishes of the Indians, who are mainly interested in it, and without whose free assent to the children's being sent or remaining, no useful result can be expected. Believing that education lies at the bottom of all favorable changes to be hoped for among the Indians, and that it is most to be expected from the establishment of schools in their own country, I intend, as far as depends on me, to give these efforts to educate them that direction for the future. But every thing works slowly among these people, and it is not likely that much can be effected in the two years to come. Every effort, however, will be made for the establishment and extension of the plan; with which, however, I thought the continuance of the Choctaw Academy for the short time mentioned would not interfere; and that whatever advantage it would afford, small though it might be, would be still something gained. By the time that the other plan can be brought into operation, the academy must cease. In this view of the matter, I would be gratified if the Indians would consent to send the pupils, according to the instruction heretofore given. If they do not, of course there is an end of the matter.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

Captain William Armstrong,
Choctaw Agency west
Captain Armstrong to the Indian Office.

WASHINGTON CITY, May 17, 1840.

Sir: Your several communications upon the subject of sending Indian boys to the academy in Kentucky, was received before my leaving the Indian country. I used every exertion in endeavoring to procure the number of boys required, without success; the great objection made to the school, by the youths now at the institution, in letters to their parents, over the nation, has created such an objection with the Indians, that without a change, it would be useless to make an effort to get more boys. Many of these letters I have seen myself—one or two of them I enclose to the department. The boys complain that the superintendent does not reside at the institution; that they are not properly provided for, and are suffered to go where they please. I have informed Col. Johnson of these complaints. He proposes a change in the institution; and has agreed, as I am informed, with the department, to close the school in two years. After which, the department may give another direction to the fund for education purposes. These changes may go far to satisfy the Indians; yet, such is their present prejudice, that I am by no means confident that they will agree to sending their children. If I could return by the school on my way to the Indian country, and the alteration of the school, with the proposed changes, justify my reporting favorably of the school, it would doubtless have great weight.

As Col. Johnson has been at great expense, and is willing to wind up the school in two years, (which seems but reasonable,) to give time, I am willing, if it meets the sanction of the department, to make an effort to get the boys required. As the number will be large, and the trouble in collecting and taking them on to school greatly increased, I would recommend additional pay and a conductor.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. ARMSTRONG,
Acting Superintendant, Western Territory.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

Indian Office to Major Pilcher.

OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS, June 27, 1840.

Sir: The obligations of the department to maintain the standing, and encourage the usefulness, of the Choctaw Academy in Kentucky, claim the attention at this time, and make it my duty to renew my efforts to secure, for the benefit of Indian youths, everything contemplated by the wise provisions, embraced in the several treaties, for instruction in letters, and such other branches of education as will fit them for stations of usefulness among their own people. I have therefore again to urge upon you, as an agent of the Government, the necessity to use your best
influence in impressing the Indians with the great importance and advantages that must result to them if they will be persuaded to unite with us in our exertions. I am aware of many representations, to the prejudice of the academy, made by some of the students to their friends at home, some of which have been inquired into; and with a view of testing others, a competent person will visit the academy, and report to this office; and should there be any just grounds for complaint, immediate steps will be taken to correct what may, in the opinion of the department, require its interference. You may, indeed, you are required to communicate to the Indians the determination of the department to carry fully into effect all the provisions of the treaties for civilization and instruction; and if they persist in opposing our views intended for their good, they will give cause of offence to those who know best how, and are ready and willing to do much for their future welfare.

The department having, in its arrangement with the proprietor of the academy, induced him to prepare for the accommodation of the boys, we feel bound, on our part, to use every means to place them there; and if the chiefs should continue to refuse to select them, you will direct the several agents to make the selection from among the destitute; it being always understood, with the consent of their parents or guardians. The number now to select is ten under treaty with the Sacs, Foxes, and Iowas, and three under the treaty with the Ottowas, Chippewas, and Pottawatomies, in addition to the ten already sent to Captain J. T. Douglass. These you will cause to be provided for, and sent on without delay, as heretofore instructed, and inform this office of the result as soon as your convenience will permit.

It has been proposed, and agreed to, that the operations of this school shall cease at the end of two years, and no further demand made for boys; the number now called for, should be selected and sent on without delay. Hereafter, arrangements will be entered into for the expenditure of the funds within the Indian territory.

T. H. CRAWFORD.

Major Pilcher, St. Louis, Missouri.

[Letters of similar import were addressed, on the same day, to Captain Armstrong, and to Major Davis, the Osage river sub-agent.]

No. 167.

Major Pilcher to the Indian Office.

Superintendency Indian Affairs,

St. Louis, October 13, 1840.

Sr.: Your letter of the 16th ultimo, relative to Indian boys for the Choctaw Academy, is now before me, and in answer I would beg leave to state, that there has not been that want of zeal on the part of some of the agents within my superintendency, in their efforts to procure these boys, which you seem to apprehend from recent information received by you.

The nature of this information I should be pleased to learn, and would respectfully ask a copy of the communication, if to furnish it be not incompatible with your duty.
The report from Mr. Cooper of the 14th May last, which was transmitted from this office on the 6th of June, was considered by me as conclusive on the part of the Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies. Notwithstanding this, however, Mr. Cooper, who happened to be in this place when it was received, was made acquainted with the renewed wishes expressed in your letter of the 22d May, and requested to impress upon the Indians the entire views and wishes of the department.

On the 1st of June, you were informed of Major Davis having procured and taken on four boys, in accordance with instructions. In the same communication, reference was made to Sacs, Foxes, and Iowas, and a conversation had with "White Cloud," the principal chief of the latter tribe, in my office, and his sentiments made known.

Your letter of the 27th June, addressed to me, was received on the 8th of July, together with one of similar character, addressed to Major Davis. These communications were obviously written after the receipt of mine of the 1st of June, informing you of Major Davis's proceedings, if I may judge from the time it generally takes a letter to reach you; but it had no doubt been overlooked. The communication to me was considered mainly applicable to the Sacs, Foxes, and Iowas, and would have been communicated immediately, but for want of the means. You will have seen from my letter of the 1st of June, that there was no officer at that post; and from that of the 7th instant, that those tribes still remain without an agent, Mr. Jackson never having been heard from since his commission was forwarded to this office. So soon as he receives his appointment, he will be furnished with your views, and receive the necessary instructions. And I have again written to Mr. Cooper upon the subject. This explanation, it is thought, will make it apparent that there has been no delay, or want of attention to the subject, on the part of any one.

In conclusion I will remark, that it is my deliberate opinion the Sacs, Foxes, and Iowas will not send their children without the application of force; nor can I suppose the prospect better among the Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies; and if I be correct in this opinion, the propriety of obtaining them by such means is left to your consideration and better judgment.

I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient servant,

Joshua Pilcher
Superintendent Indian Affairs.

T. Hartley Crawford, Esq.,
Commissioner Indian Affairs, Washington City.

No. 168.

Mr. Henderson to the Indian Office.

Choctaw Academy, Kentucky,
November 6, 1840.

Sir: On the 24th October, we received into this institution thirty-seven Indian youths, sent to this place by Mr. Armstrong. I have this day drawn on the department for the fraction of the quarter, from the 24th of October to the 31st December, inclusive, which will be presented when due.
For the names, and tribes to which they belong, please see below: say twenty-four Choctaws, nine Chickasaws, and three Creeks.

Your obedient servant,

T. H. HENDERSON, Superintendent.

T. H. CRAWFORD, Esq.

Choctaws.

1. William Armstrong,
2. Henry Bohannon,
3. Jackson Bohannon,
4. Coffee H. Campbell,
5. George W. Campbell,
6. S. O. Campbell,
7. Turner McKenney,
8. Whorton Hector,
9. Joel Ellis,
10. Jackson Ellis,
11. John Spring,

Chickasaws.

1. Thomas Kravett,
2. William Kravett,
3. Robert Armstrong,
4. Silas Wright,
5. Benj. Colbert,
6. John C. Calhoun,
7. Arthur Apshaw,
8. Archibald Yell,

Creeks.

1. Charles Rogers,
2. Hanson Kellogg,

Mr. Henderson to the Indian Office.

Choctaw Academy, Kentucky,
December 28, 1840.

Sir: Five Choctaw youths were delivered at this institution on the 26th instant, by Peter P. Pitchlynn. These boys arrived after I had made out the list and account for the quarter commencing on the 1st January, 1841; consequently, I shall have to draw on the department for the small fraction of the quarter, to bring the time up to the 1st January, and then add the five to the number of Choctaws in the account for the quarter ending on the 31st March.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. H. HENDERSON, Superintendent.

T. H. CRAWFORD, Esq.
The students of the institution are generally in good health, although we have had, and yet have, some few cases of slight indisposition, arising mostly from bad colds; but nothing of any serious nature.

In each of the different departments of the establishment, such as the boarding, clothing, tuition, and medical attendance, very ample provisions are made for the comfort and welfare of the students. The practising physician, the teachers, and all others connected with the school, are quite efficient, and very prompt in the discharge of their respective duties.

In my report of the 1st of October last, I had the pleasure of stating to the department that a very great change had taken place in the moral condition of the students of this institution; and I now am happy to have it in my power to state that I most humbly hope, from present appearances, that the reformation is permanent, and will be lasting; so that its salutary and benign influence may be seen and felt by the different tribes on the return of these youths to their respective homes. We have had less difficulty among the students for the last six or eight months than we have ever had for the same length of time; all is peace and quietness—all is friendship and harmony among them. Those who profess religion are very devotional and pious; and all, both professors and non-professors, are sober and very attentive to their studies. So that we think, with propriety, we can say that the school at this time is in a very prosperous condition. Regular preaching is continued at the school, and the Sabbaths properly spent.

The number, names, and tribe of the students are shown in the list herewith.

All of which is most respectfully submitted.

Your most obedient servant,

THOMAS HENDERSON,
Superintendent.
For the number of pupils, state of advancement, and sick-list, see report of superintendent, herewith accompanying.

Most respectfully,

WM. SUGGETT, Chairman.
THOMAS JETT,
JOHN DOUGHERTY,
WELLS DOHONEY,
WM. C. CRAIG,
WILLIAM JOHNSON,
F. C. McCALLA.

Hon. Secretary of War,
Washington City.

No. 172.

Indian Office to Josiah A. Patrick.

War Department,
Office Indian Affairs, August 4, 1831.

Sir: Your letter of the 15th ultimo has been received.
The teachers to be employed under the late treaty with the Choctaws, for the education of their children, will not be engaged until after the removal of the Indians west of the Mississippi. When the time arrives for the employment of these teachers, application for such employment should be made through the agent who may be appointed for the Choctaws west.

I am, &c.,

SAMUEL S. HAMILTON.

To Mr. Josiah A. Patrick,
Clinton, Mississippi.

No. 173.

Extract from a letter of the War Department to P. P. Pitchlynn, dated

War Department, July 28, 1832.

The provisions for education are to take effect after the removal of the Choctaws. The selection of the teachers is intrusted to the President, who would doubtless consent to the appointment of any person the Choctaws might prefer, if properly qualified. Until they lay before me the name of the teacher you have chosen, with the evidences of his fitness and qualifications, I cannot ask the President to approve or disapprove.

Upon this subject of education, I recommend to them to consult with the three commissioners, who will soon visit the nation, and who have been instructed to devise some plan by which the money appropriated for this object may be made most profitable, and the Indians be most improved.
No. 174.

Mr. Bolles to the War Department.

BAPTIST MISSIONARY ROOMS,
Boston, February 6, 1833.

SIR: We trust it will be recollected that in an address to the Department of War, dated May 3, 1832, the Baptist Board of Foreign Missions preferred a request that a gentleman, to be named by them, should be appointed a school teacher among the Choctaws west of the Mississippi, (in agreement with a treaty stipulation to furnish three teachers to them,) and that one third of the amount provided for in said treaty be allowed him.

This request was made in consequence of encouragement given by the department about that time to Rev. Mr. McCoy, and other agents of the board, that such an appointment would be made if a suitable person was proposed; and that it would be an additional reason for doing so, provided the individual was actually on the ground. In agreement with this suggestion, the Rev. Charles E. Wilson, of Philadelphia, was selected immediately; and left that city early last summer, and is now among the Choctaws. The board beg leave respectfully to recommend the said Charles E. Wilson to the department as a gentleman well qualified for the situation, and would request that he be appointed to it.

With great respect, I am, dear sir, your obedient servant,

LUCIUS BOLLES,
Corresponding Secretary B. B. F. Missions.

Hon. Lewis Cass,
Secretary of War.

No. 175.

Extracts from a letter of the Indian Office to Major Armstrong, dated

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, April 13, 1833.

Let me know as soon as it is necessary to provide the two other teachers; and in the mean time, should their services be required before the department can act, you are at liberty to employ persons temporarily for that purpose. I enclose you the copy of an application for one of those appointments. I know nothing of the character or standing of the applicant. It is presumed that the sum of eight hundred and thirty-three dollars, for the payment of the teachers, will be sufficient for the present.

Your views on the subject of the school-fund are approved by the department, and you will take measures to carry them into effect accordingly. The sum of six thousand dollars, applicable to the support of schools for the present year in their own country, will be remitted to you for this purpose. As the provision is general for the support of schools, it may be appropriated as well to the erection of school-houses, as to the pay of
teachers; and, as the season will be far advanced before the latter can be employed, it is probable that the fund for this year will be sufficient to erect twelve school-houses, and provide books, &c., and pay the teachers. The establishment of these schools is a very important object, and may be made to produce a decided and happy influence upon the character and fate of the Choctaws. The department is, therefore, very desirous that the system should be well commenced, and speedily.

Fix upon the sites for the school houses. Let them be placed in healthy situations, equitably distributed through the country, and where they will best accommodate the settlers. Let them be plain, substantial log buildings, to be built by contract, upon a plan to be previously fixed by you, and such as you believe will be most convenient and useful. If the fund will permit; the school-houses should be parts of houses for the families of the teachers; but, if the means are not sufficient, the teachers must erect their own houses. Let all your contracts be in writing, with as much detail as possible, and provide that nothing shall be paid until the work is inspected and approved by you. But every thing will depend upon the character of the teachers. These should all be married men—steady, sober, industrious, and religious—who will take their families with them, and devote themselves to their calling. You can allow them the sum you propose, namely, five hundred dollars each per annum, unless you find that a smaller sum will answer. You must procure the assent of the Choctaws to these persons being allowed sufficient land around their houses for cultivation, as well to assist in their support, as to set an example of practical agriculture to the Indians. It is to be expected that both the teacher and his wife assist in the business; that reading, writing, English grammar, and arithmetic, be taught to youths of both sexes; that, in addition, the boys be instructed in the usual arts of husbandry, and the girls in spinning, weaving, and housewifery. Establish a system of personal-inspection and reports for these schools, which will ensure the faithful performance of the necessary duties; and let semi-annual returns be made to this office of the number, sex, and age of the children, and generally of all the circumstances attending these establishments, which may be necessary to a full comprehension of their utility and prospects.

You were right in your suggestion with respect to the three schools contemplated by the last treaty with the Choctaws. These schools will be of a higher order; but, as you have already received general instructions with respect to them in this letter, no more detailed views will now be given. You are requested, as soon as in your power, to report to this office a detailed plan for the establishment and conduct of these schools, showing the number of scholars which should be admitted; the general branches of learning which should be taught; the handicraft arts, if any, which should be introduced; the course and duties of the instructors; and, generally, such suggestions as may tend to the establishment of a system which will render these institutions permanently beneficial.

I approve your ideas respecting the collection of statistical facts by the teachers. Let a given district be assigned to each, and let them every year report the progress of the Choctaws; the number of acres of land cultivated by them; the quantity of grain raised; the quantity of stock; the increase of population; and, generally, any facts of this nature which will be useful.

After this system is in operation, and its results known, the question
suggested by you, concerning the disbursement of the other funds for the purposes of education, can be taken up and considered.

No. 176.

War Department to Edward James.

WAR DEPARTMENT, December 2, 1833.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 27th ultimo, and, in answer, beg leave to inform you that your claims shall be taken into consideration in the event of the occurrence of any such vacancy as you describe.

The situation of teacher of Choctaws is vacant: the salary is between eight and nine hundred dollars. Should that appointment be acceptable to you, you can receive it, as I am sure that, in that event, the duties of the office would be ably performed.

Very respectfully, &c.,

LEWIS CASS.

Doctor Edward James.

No. 177.

Major Armstrong to the Indian Office.

WASHINGTON CITY, May 20, 1834.

Sir: Please inform me whether it is intended that the teachers of the district schools are to be appointed by the agent, or otherwise.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

F. W. ARMSTRONG,
Choctaw Agent.

ELBERT HERRING, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

No. 178.

Indian Office to Major Armstrong.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, June 2, 1834.

Sir: In reply to your letter of the 20th ultimo, I would observe that the department will, in due season, appoint three teachers—one for each district—in pursuance of the twentieth article of the treaty of Dancing Rabbit creek.

The appointment of the other teachers will be committed to yourself, with the single remark that, in their selection, you will not confine your-
self to any one religious denomination. It is not necessary to observe to one of your good judgment, that the teachers must be married men, of good moral character, and well qualified for their business.

Very respectfully, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Major F. W. ARMSTRONG,

Washington City.

No. 179.

Mr. Audrain to the War Department.

DETROIT, November 5, 1834.

Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt, on the 14th instant, of your advice of my appointment as a teacher among the Choctaws, dated September 15, 1834. I am now this far on my way, with my family, for Fort Smith, and will as speedily as possible comply with your instructions.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. F. AUDRAIN

Hon. Lewis Cass,

Secretary of War, Washington.

No. 180.

War Department to Mr. Potts.

WAR DEPARTMENT, November 14, 1834.

Sir: The 20th article of the treaty with the Choctaws, of 27th September, 1830, provides for the support of three teachers of schools for twenty years. You have been selected as one of these teachers. Your compensation will be eight hundred and thirty-three dollars and thirty-three cents ($833 33) a year. You will repair to the Choctaw agency west of the Mississippi, and report yourself to Major F. W. Armstrong. As it is intended that the instruction given in these schools shall be of a higher order than that usually imparted to the Indian tribes, the department relies on your ability, industry, and experience, to realize its just expectations.

Very respectfully, &c.,

LEWIS CASS.

To Mr. Ramsay D. Potts.

No. 181.

War Department, Office Indian Affairs, November 14, 1834.

Sir: The Rev. Ramsay D. Potts has been appointed one of the teachers of district schools in the Choctaw country. He has been directed to
report to you for instructions. He will probably commence his journey for your agency about the last of this month.

This appointment has been formally made here; because, in my letter of the 2d June, the department reserved the right of selection to itself. This letter was not adverted to when the appointment of Mr. Audrain was communicated to you, and you were informed the selection for the two remaining districts was committed to you.

Mr. Potts has been for a long time a resident among the Pottawatomies and Ottowas, and, I doubt not, will commend himself to your regard, and the good will of the Indians, by his deportment and attainments, and a zealous devotion to duty.

I am, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

To Major F. W. Armstrong,
Choctaw Agency west.

No. 182.

Captain Armstrong to the Indian Office.

CHOTOAW AGENCY, March 25, 1836.

Sir: The funds for the payment of the three district teachers have not as yet come to hand. Mr. Potts, who is located on Red river, has not been paid for some time; Mr. Rhuart was last paid by a draft on the department. Mr. Audrain is stationed near this place. All three of these gentlemen are much in want of their pay. To accommodate them, I would be glad if the funds for payment could be forwarded on.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,

ELBERT HERRING, Esq.,
Choctaw Agent.

Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

No. 183.

Indian Office to Captain Armstrong.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, April 28, 1836.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 25th ultimo, requesting a remittance of funds to pay the teachers provided for in the treaty of Dancing Rabbit creek. A requisition has this day issued in favor of Captain Brown, military disbursing agent at Little Rock, for twenty-five hundred dollars, to be paid by him upon your requisitions.

I will thank you to forward a statement, in detail, of the situation of the school-fund, that it may be seen to whom payments have been made, and for what periods, and also the amount due to the teachers, in order that funds may hereafter be remitted in season.

Very, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

To Captain William Armstrong,
Choctaw Agency west, &c.
No. 184.

Indian Office to Captain Brown.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, April 28, 1836.

Sir: A requisition has this day issued in your favor for $2,500, under the head of appropriation of education of Indian youths. This sum is intended for salary of the three teachers provided for in the Choctaw treaty of 1830, and will be paid by you on the requisition of the agent, William Armstrong.

Very, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

To Captain Jacob Brown,
Little Rock, Arkansas Territory.

No. 185.

Mr. Potts's School Report for 1836.

PUSHMATAHA DISTRICT, September 14, 1836.

Sir: In conformity with your request, I herewith transmit the report of the school under my direction. The want of proper books, and scholars sufficiently advanced, has prevented me from carrying out any particular system of education. In giving instruction, however, I have combined the Lancasterian with the common course generally pursued in English schools. In consequence of sickness which has prevailed during the summer, and still continues; the scholars are not as punctual in their attendance; nor as numerous, as they would have been otherwise. The abilities of the children are in every respect equal to those of white children, who reside in civilized land. A few individuals only manifest a desire for the improvement of their children. My present number is twenty-three, (all, except one, having commenced in the alphabet.)

5 males reading in Testament.
9 males spelling.
7 males in alphabet.
2 females spelling.
Five might now receive lessons in writing, had they stationary provided.

In my intercourse with Indians I have not seen a single loom, and but one spinning-wheel.

To my knowledge, there are no mechanics in the district. I believe there are none who depend entirely on hunting for a subsistence; but resort to the buffalo range occasionally, as pleasure or necessity may dictate. They are more of an agricultural people. Their country is well adapted to agriculture; and, were they to raise cotton, it would be a source of considerable revenue to them. They have not as yet raised any, with the exception of a few individuals, rather as an experiment, and the soil is found well adapted to its growth. They raise corn, potatoes, melons, beans, and a few other culinary vegetables. The aspect of the country is diversified, presenting, in places, a broken surface; in others quite rocky; but there is, I believe, but a small part that is not susceptible of cultivation.
I am not able to say any thing in regard to its mineral resources.

About forty miles from the mouth of the Kiamichi there is a salt spring, which yields a large quantity of water, and has been worked for family use. The product, as represented to me, is thirty-two to one. In addition to this, there are several salt springs in the district.

In the vicinity of the first-mentioned spring, there is a medicinal spring, said to be beneficial to debilitated systems and the scurvy, which has prevailed greatly for the last eighteen months. It has not been analysed, I believe. Those who have used it represent it as being highly impregnated with sulphur and iron.

In regard to water privileges it is very destitute. I have seen none sufficient to propel a mill more than six months in the year.

All of which is respectfully submitted, by your obedient servant,

RAMSAY D. POTTS,
U. S. Teacher, Pushmataha District, Choctaw Nation.

No. 186.

Mr. Audrain's School Report for 1836.

CHOCTAW AGENCY WEST,
September 18, 1836.

Sir: Since I made my report on the 30th September, 1835, in regard to the Choctaw school under my direction at this place, I have to state that, for a space of about two months during the sickly season, last year, the school was discontinued; also, for a short time last winter and spring; since that period, the school has progressed slowly, until within a short time back. It is now, I think, in a prosperous condition; there are eight scholars, five girls and three boys, who attend punctually, and others who attend occasionally. It is believed the school will increase in numbers hereafter.

Five of the scholars who attend at present have made considerable progress in spelling, reading, and writing, and one of them in arithmetic.

I have the honor to be, sir, with great respect, your obedient servant,

FRS. AUDRAIN.

WILLIAM ARMSTRONG, Esq.,
Superintendent Indian Affairs, &c.

No. 187.

Captain Armstrong to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW AGENCY, October 6, 1836.

Sir: Since I sent on my report upon schools, I have received from Mr. Rind and Mr. Kingsbury their report, which I herewith enclose. Mr. Rind has but lately commenced, and will be a valuable acquisition as a teacher. Mr. Kingsbury reports quarterly, and my report was made from the previ-
ous one. I would respectfully ask, if some aid cannot be extended to the school under Mr. Kingsbury; the one taught by Miss Louisa Williams is particularly deserving of aid. The report, however, of Mr. Kingsbury, shows conclusively that he is doing great good for the Choctaws; and as he states he has expended for those schools about twelve thousand dollars of the funds of the American Board of Missions, I have thought that probably from the civilization fund they could have say five hundred dollars refunded to them, to aid further in teaching.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. ARMSTRONG,
Acting Supt. Western Territory.

C. A. HARRIS, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

RATTLE-SNAKE SPRINGS,
Treaty School, Oaklafaliah Dist., Sept. 16, 1836.

Sir: In compliance with the duties imposed upon me, I transmit the following report: The school under my care has been in operation upwards of four months; the number of children attending varies from twenty to thirty-five—all males but one—mostly new beginners; there are several that can read and write—one only ciphering. Books are much wanted—slates would be very useful in the school. The captains are anxious for rigid discipline; the children manifest great anxiety for education. The chase is almost given up by the people of this district, and agriculture, in its various branches, is substituted. Corn, cotton, oats, and rice, with the garden vegetables, are raised in large quantities. There was an apparatus purchased last spring for making salt, which has not been put in operation, as yet; there are two smith-shops, owned by individual Choctaws. Some of them do very good wood-work, such as stocking ploughs, &c.; numbers of them have fine stocks of horses, cattle, sheep, and hogs. The men are getting to wear pantaloons—the women to dress like the whites; and in general, the people of the Oaklafaliah district are on the rapid advance to civilization. As to minerals, I know of none. There are great numbers of fine springs of good water; and on several of the creeks mills might be established.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. G. RIND,
Treaty Teacher, Oaklafaliah District.

Captain W. ARMSTRONG,
Supt. Indian Affairs, Western Territory.

No. 188.

Captain Armstrong to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW AGENCY, October 20, 1836.

Sir: The public schools in the Choctaw nation require books; the sum to purchase a sufficiency for all would not be much, if the purchase was made at some place where they could all be procured, which would ensure a uniformity in all the schools; and the teachers could then be furnished as the books might be wanted.
If the department approves of this mode of procuring them, (they cannot be had here,) one or two hundred dollars would do for a considerable time, if that amount was sent on.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. ARMSTRONG,
Acting Superintendent Western Territory.

C. A. HARRIS,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

---

No. 189.

Indian Office to Captain Armstrong.

OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS,
November 23, 1836.

In answer to your letter of the 20th ultimo, I beg leave to observe, that it seems to me the best course will be to purchase the books wanted for the Choctaw public schools in Philadelphia, or some other eastern city, where they can doubtless be had on much better terms than in the region near you. If you will therefore cause a statement to be transmitted, showing the kinds of books wanted, and the relative number of each, one hundred dollars will be expended, and the books forwarded to you, to be distributed among the different schools as their necessities may render proper.

C. A. HARRIS.

Capt. WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Choctaw Agency, west of the Mississippi.

---

No. 190.

Indian Office to Captain William Armstrong.

OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS,
November 16, 1836.

Your letter of the 6th ultimo was duly received, together with the school reports of Messrs. Rind and Kingsbury.

Your recommendation for further aid for the schools under Mr. Kingsbury and Miss Williams may hereafter, when the general subject is considered, receive some notice; in which event you shall be informed.

C. A. HARRIS.

Capt. WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Choctaw Agency, west of the Mississippi.

---

No. 191.

Indian Office to Captain Brown.

OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS,
November 16, 1836.

A remittance will be made to you from the Treasury for $2,500, the amount appropriated for the pay of teachers under the Choctaw treaty of
1830; which you will pay on requisitions to be drawn by Captain William Armstrong, and account for the same under the head of "education of Indian youths."

C. A. HARRIS.

Capt. Jacob Brown,
Little Rock, Arkansas.

No. 192.

Captain Armstrong to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW AGENCY, January 2, 1837.

Sir: You will please send annexed list of school books for the Indians, which you state will be purchased in Philadelphia, not exceeding one hundred dollars' worth, and forward me at this place. I should be glad to have them as early as possible, as they are much wanted in the country.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. ARMSTRONG,
Acting Supt. Western Territory.

C. A. HARRIS, Esq., Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

List of books, &c., required for the public schools in the Choctaw station.

6 dozen slates, and a proportionable number of pencils.
6 " Smilie's Arithmetic.
6 " ciphering books.
6 " copy-books.
12 " Webster's best edition of spelling books.
6 " Parley's Geography.
12 " good quills.

The different editions of Parley's school books, to make out the hundred dollars.

No. 193.

Indian Office to Mr. Joseph Smedley.

OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS,
March 17, 1837.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 10th instant, and in answer have to state that the agency school among the Choctaws, of which you speak, having been offered to another, your application cannot receive a favorable action.

C. A. HARRIS.

Mr. Joseph Smedley,
109 Market-street, Philadelphia.
CHOCTAW AGENCY, April 20, 1837.

Sir: I have just received yours of the 22d ultimo, stating that, from information received since yours of the 16th, you doubt whether either the sub-agency or teachership should be offered Mr. Audrain. After my letter of April 3d, I could not think of offering him any situation, if left to me, in the Indian country. Mr. Audrain has deceived me; and I feel mortified that I ever wrote the department in his behalf. Having done so, I felt bound to make the statement of the 3d of April, which I did do.

As to the teacher with the Choctaws, Mr. Wilson, who was an applicant, has, in consequence of the delay, made other engagements, and does not now wish the situation. This school is an important one for the Choctaws; and the salary will procure the services of a teacher from some of the colleges, well qualified.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. ARMSTRONG,

Acting Superintendent Western Territory.

C. A. HARRIS, Esq.,

Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

No. 195.

Indian Office to Captain Armstrong.

OFFICE OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

May 18, 1837.

Sir: Your letters of the 20th ultimo have been received. I will have the inquiries made, for the purpose of procuring a suitable teacher for the Choctaws.

C. A. HARRIS.

Captain WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,

Choctaw Agency, west of the Mississippi.

No. 196.

Indian Office to the Hon. Heman Lincoln.

OFFICE OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

May 19, 1837.

Sir: A teacher is required for one of the district schools among the Choctaws. The pay will be $833 33 per annum. The school is designed for instruction in the higher branches, and is similar in its plan to the best of the academies in the States. The Choctaws have improved rapidly, and all their institutions are fast assuming a useful and permanent char-
They are solicitous to have a teacher who is a married man, and competent, from his manner, temper, good sense, and information, to give a right direction to the forming of the minds and character of their young men. You will oblige me by making inquiries for a person so qualified; and, without making any engagement, ascertain if he would devote himself cheerfully and entirely to his duties. I shall ask the same favor of other gentlemen, and endeavor to select one who will do the most good.

C. A. HARRIS.

Hon. Heman Lincoln,
Boston, Massachusetts.

Hon. S. T. Armstrong,
Boston, Massachusetts.

Hon. Walter Lowrie,
Pittsburg, Pennsylvania.

President of Kenyon College, Ohio.

No. 197.

Captain Armstrong to the Indian Office.

CHOCTAW AGENCY, June 1, 1837.

Sir: Upon the reception of your favor of the 29th of April, I tendered Mr. Wilson the situation of school-teacher, which he has accepted, not having entered into other business, as he contemplated. I know of no appointment that has given more general satisfaction than this one. I would be glad to receive a couple of the Blue Books, containing treaties: that number is wanted for the different agencies; and a few copies of the circulars of May, 1835.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. ARMSTRONG,
Acting Superintendent Western Territory.

C. A. HARRIS, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

No. 198.

Indian Office to Mr. Knapp.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office of Indian Affairs, June 23, 1837.

Sir: Your letter of the 8th ultimo has been received. The only appointment of teacher for the Indians west of the Mississippi, to be made at present, is for the Choctaws; and the measures already in progress will probably soon dispose of that.

As a general rule, married persons are preferred. They must produce ample testimonials of character and ability. Their salaries are generally
paid quarterly or semi-annually, at their places of residence, in money, and
the expenses of the journey to their stations must be borne by themselves. I
believe I have answered all your inquiries.

C. A. HARRIS.

Mr. Jos. G. Knapp,
Green Bay, Wisconsin Territory.

No. 199.

Indian Office to Mr. Bolles.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, July 6, 1837.

Sir: I had the honor, some time since, to receive your letter of the 23d
of May, respecting Mr. Kellam. An answer has been delayed till further
intelligence was received from the west in regard to the vacant Choctaw
teachership. I have now to inform you that the gentleman to whom the
superintendent had been authorized to offer it, and who it was supposed
had gone into other business, and would not, therefore, accept, has since
agreed to enter upon the duties of the situation; and thus the vacancy is
filled.

C. A. HARRIS.

Rev. Lucius Bolles, Boston, Mass.

No. 200.

Extract from the Annual Report of Captain Armstrong, acting Superintend

ent of the Western Territory, dated

Choctaw Agency, September 21, 1837.

"The school taught by Mr. Wilson is near this place; having lately
gone into operation. However, his pupils are well advanced, and attend
regular. It promises to become an important school.

"Mr. Potts, preferring to go among the wild, untutored, full-blood In-
dians, where they have always been opposed to education, had many diffi-
culties to encounter—the prejudices of the Indians, the consent of the chil-
dren after the parents were willing that they should go, and many other
causes to make it an arduous task; he has finally triumphed over all, and has
his full complement. Such is the spirit that he has created in his neigh-
borhood, by his exertions, that he has found it necessary to erect another
building, at his own expense, for the purpose of keeping a female school
connected with his, to be conducted by a lady supported by some benevolent
society in the States.

"Mr. Rind's school is in a flourishing condition. The Indians in his
neighborhood are rather lukewarm upon the subject of education, and will
not make their children attend regularly; but the children who do attend
are improving very much. He informs me that such was the indifference
of the Indians upon this subject, that the chief called them together in
council, and urged them to send their children, and encouraged them in
every manner."
Indian Office to Captain Armstrong.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, January 26, 1838.

SIR: Mr. H. G. Rind, one of the district teachers in the Choctaw nation, having filed in this office his request that a portion of his salary be paid monthly to Mr. William A. Rind, his father, living in the District of Columbia, and being willing to comply with his wishes, I have to request that you make the necessary entry in the books of your office, and give the requisite notice to the disbursing officer, so that Mr. Rind may be paid $133 33 only, instead of $208 33, his quarterly allowance. It will be requisite, however, that Mr. Rind give a receipt each quarter for the whole amount of the last mentioned sum.

The disbursing agent (Captain Collins) will be charged with the portion ($75) paid here, and credited with the whole sum receipted for by Mr. Rind.

C. A. HARRIS,

Indian Office to Captain Armstrong.

WASHINGTON CITY, April 25, 1838.

SIR: I must apologise for again troubling you. I omitted, in my last, to state to you that the one hundred dollars worth of books furnished some time ago to the Choctaws have been of great advantage. They have all been distributed; and I would again solicit further aid in this way, if it can possibly be obtained. There are so many obstacles in the way of educating Indians, that it requires care and attention to succeed. When the school is furnished, and the books are ready to put in the children's hands, it would seem to leave no excuse. Inconsiderable as the price of a book may seem, it may still keep an Indian from school, unless furnished gratuitously.

The Rev. Mr. Potts, who is a public teacher amongst the Choctaws, has, at his own expense, put up a school-house (separate and distinct from his own) for educating female children. He has also a lady engaged as a teacher, living in his family, who has charge of the school. I would respectfully ask if some aid could not be given to Mr. Potts from the civilization fund. He is doing great good, as the delegation now here will cheerfully state.

Respectfully, your most obedient servant,

W. M. ARMSTRONG.

Indian Office to Captain Armstrong.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, May 1, 1838.

SIR: In answer to your letter of the 25th ultimo, I have to inform you that the sum of $200 will be allowed from the appropriation for the edu-
cation of Indian youth, for the purchase of books for the Choctaws, which you are authorized to purchase and to distribute as you may think proper. The annuities of the Choctaws for education are so large, and the appropriation for civilization so comparatively limited for the objects to be accomplished, that it seems inexpedient to allow any part of the latter in reimbursement of Mr. Potts's expenditures. If the Choctaws are willing to indemnify him from their general annuities, they can do so under the authority of the 11th section of the organization act of June 30, 1834, and the department will be pleased to know that he has been remunerated.

C. A. HARRIS.

Captain W. ARMSTRONG, Washington.

No. 204.

Mr. Rind's School Report for 1838.

RATTLE- SNAKE SPRINGS,
Oakdaliali District, July 19, 1838.

Sir: In compliance with my duties, I transmit to you a report of the school under my care. I am truly sorry that I cannot present you such a report of the improvement of the people and children as I had fondly hoped, from the pleasing prospects which presented themselves on my arrival in the district. Every thing then appeared to be on the forward march. The fields, the stock, and every thing looked prosperous, and the people appeared extremely anxious to improve. But, sir, there has a sad change taken place—the people appear to have lost all energy—their fields are but poorly attended, their stocks of hogs have died, and very little care is now taken about any thing. Drinking is carried on to great excess; the little property they have (unless some very energetic means are used) will soon be destroyed or sold for whiskey: much has already been disposed of in that way. The school has been very poorly attended; the children have their own way at home, and they attend just as they please; they are, however, improving slowly. But I fear that schools in the nation are of very little value. I believe that if the money that is now expending for schools in the nation was applied to sending the children to different schools in the States, the benefit to the children and nation would be greatly enhanced. The advantages of the country are truly great; and if the Choctaws would improve their present opportunities, they would soon become a prosperous and wealthy people. There is but a poor supply of corn raising this season; I believe no cotton will be raised this year; the salt-works are not in operation this season; I have not learned of any mines, &c.

As I suppose the department wishes matters of fact, I submit my report as such, which will be corroborated by reports from some of the other teachers. I do not write these things of all, for there are many Christian and intelligent full-bloods and half-breeds, that look at the threatening destruction of their tribes with pain and anxiety. Much has been done by the intelligent part of the nation to keep the people together in sentiment and improvement; but such measures have been taken by the people in authority, that the intelligent part are without influence.

Yours, very respectfully,

H. G. RIND.

Captain Wm. ARMSTRONG,
Superintendent Indian Affairs, &c.
Mr. Potts’s School Report for 1838.

Pushamataha District, July 26, 1838.

Sir: Agreeably to your instructions, I herewith submit the report of the school under my charge, for the year 1838.

The Indians, in the past year, have been very indifferent on the subject of education. Last fall, I succeeded in obtaining a young lady to take charge of the female school, (supported, partly, by the Baptist Board of Missions, and partly by myself,) hoping that it would be an inducement for the Indians to send their girls to school, where they would, in addition to letters, be taught needle-work, &c.; but they manifest as little desire for the improvement of female as for male children.

My school consists of twenty-six scholars, viz:

- Reading, writing, geography, and arithmetic: 7
- Spelling, reading, and writing: 13
- Alphabet and monosyllables: 6

Total: 26

The female school, under the charge of Miss L. H. Taylor, nine, viz:

- Reading, writing, and geography: 1
- Spelling: 6
- Alphabet: 2

Total: 9

By comparing this with my report of last year, you will find a decrease of thirteen boys, and an increase of six girls.

Could a school upon the manual labor system be established in some central part of the nation, where, in addition to letters, the mechanic arts would be taught; and then, after having acquired an education and trade, inducements were placed before them, by the Government or their nation, to prosecute them, the most beneficial results would, no doubt, follow. The little apparent benefit resulting from education, is a great stumbling-block to the rising generation.

The free use of ardent spirits is a great hindrance to their improvement. I think I may safely affirm, that three times the quantity has been consumed the past year than at any subsequent period since I have been in the nation. It is carrying disease and death in its train, and, unless measures are taken by the Indians, as well as the United States, the most disastrous results will follow.

The capacities of the children are certainly equal to the whites. Parental neglect is one of the greatest obstacles the teacher has to encounter.

This section of country presents a variegated surface, and a variety of soil, from the rich loam to the barren upland. Much of the upland is good, and abundantly rewards the cultivator for his labor.

The amount cultivated in this district is about 6,000 acres, including the emigrant Chickasaws.

The produce is corn, pumpkins, beans, peas, melons, and a small quantity of wheat and cotton.
The probable amount of corn raised is seventy thousand bushels, which will scarcely be sufficient for consumption. But a small quantity of the other products are raised.

The timber is black, white, and red oak, black and white walnut, ash, hackberry, hickory, sycamore, pine, white maple, dogwood, pecan, and ironwood.

There are no indications of minerals, within my knowledge. Salt-springs are abundant, and might be made very productive if well worked. Two of them are worked at this time—one by a white man, which is very productive; the other by a half-breed, which has not been as much so. I am not able to state the amount made.

There are about two hundred slaves in this district. There are no mills, and water-power is very scarce.

All of which is respectfully submitted, by your obedient servant,

Ramsay D. Potts,
U. S. Teacher, Pushamataha district.

Capt. William Armstrong,
Acting Superintendent Western Territory.

No. 206.

Mr. Wilson's School Report for 1838.

Choctaw Agency, October 13, 1838.

Sir: It devolves upon me, as a teacher among the Choctaw tribe of Indians, to give you an annual report of the school under my charge; I therefore beg leave to submit the following:

At the time of my last annual report I had only fourteen scholars. During the past year, thirty-six have attended, though many of them have been irregular. Eighteen of these are males, the rest females. Their degrees of advancement are very different, from Latin and mathematics down to the alphabet, though a majority read and write. The branches I have taught during the last year are the following, viz: Latin, algebra, English grammar, geography, arithmetic, writing, reading, and spelling.

In point of intellect, I have been able to discover no difference between the Choctaw youth and the whites in similar circumstances. Many things, however, operate against the progress of education among the Choctaws, and, indeed, Indians generally. Parents are not sufficiently strict in enforcing upon their children the necessity of strict attendance, which is very necessary in order to success in any business, and peculiarly so in the acquisition of knowledge. This want of strict attendance is followed by a train of evil consequences. The uneducated parent finding that his children do not improve as fast as he had anticipated, begins to conclude that the time spent is worth more than the acquisition, and, consequently, withdraws them from school. We frequently find this to be the case among the whites, and surely we need not be surprised to find the unlettered Indian act in the same way. I am fully satisfied, from observation and experience, that the boarding-school system is much better calculated to secure success than any other that can be adopted in the Indian country, because the pupils are at all times under the immediate control of the teacher.
the last year, I have had two half-breed Chocaw boys residing with me, and their progress is much more rapid than that of those who came from home. This year I expect six, and I have no doubt the result will correspond with the experience of last year. Sickness is another cause that operates against our schools in this nation, especially in the latter part of summer and fall, when bilious complaints are prevalent. The small-pox has prevented operations in my school and two others in this district since about the middle of July. I am, however, happy to state, that the disease has disappeared in this immediate vicinity, which enabled me to recommence school on the 8th instant. The ravages which this disease has made in some settlements in this district are truly appalling. Some large families have been entirely swept off; and in others, perhaps one or two survive to mourn the loss of all that was near and dear to them. The crops are not so good in this district as usual. In the spring, during your absence in Washington city, the Indians, having few restraints imposed upon them by the military authorities, gave a loose rein to their propensity for ardent spirits, and neglected their farms early in the season. This forced them to plant their corn, without having the land properly prepared; and then the drought in July and August coming on their late corn, makes the crops fall very much short of former years. The Chocaw have a fine country, and possess all the advantages which soil and climate can bestow for the acquisition of wealth. The soil is remarkably fertile, and, if properly cultivated, will produce exuberantly all the grains, grasses, roots, and vegetables to which this climate is adapted; and surely no country is better calculated for raising stock profitably. The Kentuckians and Tennesseans make fortunes at raising stock and driving it to market, in the Carolinas and other southern Atlantic States, at a great expense; and I see no reason why the people in this nation cannot do the same, when they have a better country to raise stock in, a shorter distance to drive it, and a better market. The face of the country in many places is highly picturesque and grand, affording the most pleasing prospect of hill and dale, prairie, and timbered land. Water-power is rather scarce in this district, especially in summer, as the streams then fail, though they in winter afford plenty of water for any kind of machinery.

All of which is respectfully submitted, by your obedient servant,

WILLIAM WILSON.

Captain Wm. Armstrong,
Supt. Indian Affairs, Western Territory.
faculty in furnishing the requisite number of youths for the school in Kentucky whenever called on. While the other tribes seem unwilling to send their children to school, I may safely say of the Choctaws, that in every way in which an opportunity offers for education, they are ready to avail themselves of the benefit. The manual labor system, especially where children have had the advantage of such schools as are among the Choctaws, would certainly be the means of doing very great good. I am clearly of opinion that it is the only plan that will succeed well among the Indians. They object seriously to sending their children so great a distance as the school in Kentucky. They are unwilling to be separated four or five years from their children. This difficulty would be obviated by manual labor schools in the Indian country; children would be under the control of proper teachers, where the different branches of education, as well as agriculture, spinning and weaving, &c., would be taught.

"The Choctaw Academy in Kentucky has educated many of the most prominent men in the Indian country. They can be seen in their councils, taking the deepest interest in the welfare and prosperity of their people."

Respectfully, your most obedient servant,

WM. ARMSTRONG,
Acting Superintendent Western Territory.

C. A. HARRIS, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

No. 268.

Department of War to Reverend William Stierman.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR, February 29, 1832.

Sir: You are hereby appointed a school-teacher in the Choctaw nation west, under the stipulation of the 20th article of the treaty with the Choctaw Indians at Dancing Rabbit creek, September 27, 1830.

You will report to Major F. W. Armstrong, the agent west of the river Mississippi, who will be notified of your appointment, and through whom you will receive instructions.

Your compensation will be at the rate of $333 33 per annum in full for your services, to commence from the time of your acceptance of this appointment.

Very respectfully, &c.,

LEWIS CASS.

Rev. WILLIAM STIERMAN.

No. 209.

F. W. Armstrong to the War Department.

NASHVILLE, September 4, 1832.

Sir: I am without the name or residence of a gentleman appointed from Kentucky, a teacher for the Choctaws west. I must, then, request a copy.
of his letter of appointment, together with any further information which
you have, and think proper to communicate.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

F. W. ARMSTRONG,
Choctaw Agent.

JOHN ROBB, Esq.,
Acting Secretary of War.

__________


Major Armstrong to Mr. Stierman.

CHOCTAW AGENCY WEST,
December 29, 1832.

Sir: I am instructed by the Secretary of War to give you such instruc­
tions as I may deem proper, for the purpose of carrying into effect the ob­
jects connected with your appointment as teacher among the Choctaws; for
which purpose you will repair to what is called the Mountain Fork settle­
ment, in the neighborhood of Colonel Folsom's, on the Red river side of
the nation. The nearest and best route will be to leave the Arkansas river
at Little Rock. The road is much travelled, and, I am informed, is tolera­
ably well settled. By referring to the treaty, you will perceive that the
houses for the accommodation of your family will be built at your own ex­
 pense.

The school-houses will not be completed until after the nation is org _an­
ized, and laid off into three districts. This done, the three churches will be
located; and when built, used as school-houses until the nation provide
others. I am of opinion that the neighbors will very soon erect you a tem­
porary school-house, as all are anxious for your services. You will find
many of them very intelligent and good citizens, and living in a plentiful
manner.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

Rev. WILLIAM STIERMAN.

F. W. ARMSTRONG,
Choctaw Agent-west.

__________

No. 211.

Indian Office to Mr. Letcher.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, January 11, 1833.

Sir: The Rev. Mr. Stierman having accepted the appointment of teacher
for the Choctaws west of the Mississippi, on the 17th March last, he is en­
titled to compensation from said date, at the rate of $833 33 per annum, in
quarterly payments, after the same shall become due.

Mr. Stierman's draft on the department for three quarters which have
expired, accompanied by a letter of advice, will be paid on presentation.

I have, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Hon. R. P. LETCHER,
House of Representatives U. S.
DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, January 16, 1833.

Sir: The Secretary of War has instructed me to direct you to repair, without more than necessary delay, to the Choctaw agency in Mississippi, and report to Major Francis W. Armstrong, or, in his absence, to William Armstrong, Esq., and perform such duties as either of them may assign to you.

Your draft upon the department for the whole or part of the compensation which has become due to you since the date of your acceptance of the appointment of teacher among the Choctaws, will be paid upon presentation.

Very respectfully, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Rev. WILLIAM STIERMAN.

No. 213.

Mr. Stierman to the Indian Office.

Lancaster, Ky., October 12, 1833.

Sir: I have this day given to Major Samuel G. Tilleto a draft upon the department for four hundred and sixteen dollars sixty-six cents, it being the amount due me as teacher of the Choctaws west of the Mississippi, for the two quarters of the present year, commencing on the 17th March last.

I am yours, respectfully,

W. STIERMAN.

Mr. ELBERT HERRING,
Office Indian Affairs, Washington.

No. 214.

Extract of a letter from Maj. Armstrong to the War Department, dated Choctaw Agency, October 15, 1833.

Sir: I have conversed with such of the leading captains and chiefs as are here, upon the plan proposed in your communication in relation to schools, &c.

They are much pleased; and, so soon as the nation can assemble in council, under the new treaty, their approbation will be had to the plans, when the school-houses will be forthwith built.

We have with us, from Philadelphia, a reverend gentleman belonging to the Baptist church, Mr. Charles P. Wilson, sent here by the Baptist Board of Foreign Missions. I handed him your answer to my report to the Secretary of War of April last; he read it, and expressed himself much gratified
He has been teaching here about four months; during which time, he has applied himself to the study of the dispositions, habits, and customs of the Choctaws; from which he forms a proper opinion as to the result that may be calculated on by persons making efforts for their prosperity and happiness.

I am much pleased to have the concurrence of a gentleman towards whom every person that knows him in the country feels the fullest confidence in what he says. His patience and amiability of character suit him particularly for the objects of his mission. He believes in the determination of the Government to better, if possible, the situation of the Indians; and, in place of souring their minds against the President, Secretary of War, and officers of the United States, acting for them, he is to be found establishing, as far as is practicable, a confidence which has been unfortunately lost between the Indians and the Government, owing to bad advice from some quarter or other, which it is not necessary for me even to attempt to point out at this time.

I will, therefore, suggest the propriety of placing this school-fund to my credit in the Nashville Bank, so that the school-houses can be built early in the winter or spring.

It becomes my duty to refer to the course of Mr. Stierman. I presume, in compliance with my order of February last, he repaired to the Mountain Fork settlement; from thence to this place, where he remained a few days, and left without making any report, or asking leave of absence.

The Indians say he could have got a school-house in the neighborhood; and, if so, he might have been teaching, although on a small scale.

I feel it my duty, as agent, to protest against his being paid. The twentieth article of the late treaty contemplates three teachers for twenty years; it is, therefore, impossible that Mr. Stierman’s time can be deducted from this provision in the treaty. The $2,500 will be paid for teaching; and will, I suppose, commence with the first annuity of $20,000: say from the 1st day of January, 1834, when the Choctaw emigration ceases; and, from which time, a Government will be established amongst them, in conformity with the late treaty.

F. W. ARMSTRONG,
Choctaw Agent.

ELBERT HEARING, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs:

No. 215.

Indian Office to William Stierman.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR;
Office Indian Affairs, October 22, 1833.

Sir: Your letter of the 12th instant has been received. The department having, on the 16th day of January last, ordered you to proceed immediately to the Choctaw country, and having received no evidence that you have complied with this direction, and having already paid you a large
sum of money of the Choctaws', for which no services have been rendered,
cannot direct the payment of your draft until you have furnished a satisfac-
tory explanation.

I am, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Rev. William Stierman,
Lancaster, Kentucky.

No. 216.

Mr. Tillett to the Indian Office.

LANCASTER, KY., November 11, 1833.

Dear Sir: I received a notice this morning, through the office of dis-
count and deposite of United States Bank at Lexington, of the protest of a
draft for four hundred and sixteen dollars and forty-five cents, drawn on
you as agent of Indian Affairs, by the Rev. William Stierman, in order to
enable him to remove to his post in Arkansas, where he had just returned
from himself, for his family. I advanced him the amount of the draft, be-
lieving it to be good. You will confer an obligation by giving me the rea-
son for the protest, that I may write to Stierman, at Cane Hill, in Arkansas,
that it may be corrected. Your compliance will very much oblige your
friend,

S. G. TILLETT.

Mr. E. HERRING.

No. 217.

Extract of a letter from Indian Office to Major Armstrong.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, November 15, 1833.

Sir: I am gratified to learn that the method proposed by the depart-
ment for the investment and expenditure of the funds for education has
proved satisfactory to the Choctaws, and that they have a teacher with
them so well qualified to be useful as Mr. Wilson. The amount appro-
priated for the erection of school buildings will be remitted to the Union
Bank of Tennessee. I was not aware that Mr. Stierman had been at the
agency until your letter was received. He recently drew upon the depart-
ment for his compensation; but payment of his draft was refused, and he
was called upon for an explanation. When an answer arrives, the case
will be submitted to the Secretary of War for his decision.

Very respectfully, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Major F. W. Armstrong,
Fort Smith, Arkansas Territory.
No. 218.

Indian Office to William Stierman.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,  
Indian Office, November 19, 1833.

Sir: Having received information that you had left Lancaster, Kentucky, for Arkansas, I enclose a copy of a letter written to you at that place on the 22d ultimo, with the request that you will furnish Major Armstrong with the facts in the case, who will report them to the department.

I am sir, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Rev. William Stierman.

No. 219.

Indian Office to S. G. Tillett, Esq.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,  
Office Indian Affairs, November 19, 1833.

Sir: In reply to your letter of the 5th instant, I have to inform you that the draft of Mr. Stierman in your favor was not paid, in consequence of there being no evidence in the department of his having rendered service on which the draft was predicated. Mr. Stierman was written to on the 20th ultimo for an explanation; and so soon as his answer is received, the department will decide whether the draft shall be paid or not.

I am, sir, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

S. G. Tillett, Esq.

---

No. 220.

Major Armstrong to the Indian Office.

WASHINGTON, May 19, 1834.

Sir: In compliance with the note of reference made by the Hon. Secretary of War on the letter addressed to him by Mr. S. G. Tillett, and which has been placed in my hands, calling for a report in reference to the conduct of Mr. Stierman, appointed to teach one of the district schools, as provided for in the late Choctaw treaty, I have the honor to refer you to my report of October last, together with the following facts in addition to the objections then made to the course of this gentleman.

1st. I have not received one line from him since making that report, in which I objected to his being paid.

2d. I am informed by Dr. David Holt, a gentleman of undoubted veracity, that Mr. Stierman told him that he did not calculate on keeping the school himself, but that he intended settling with his family on a farm in
Washington county, in the Territory of Arkansas, where he would reside; and that for $300 he presumed a young man could be employed to keep the school. The great importance of having teachers with families, who will bring them to reside among the Indians, is too well known to require from me a single remark; besides, I do not hesitate to say, that any person having speculative views of this kind proves beyond a doubt that he feels no interest in the future welfare of these unfortunate people; unless, therefore, a man shows a willingness to exert himself to carry out the objects of the Government in hastening, as far as practicable, the blessings of civilization to the Indians, among whom it is his duty to reside, the hopes of the red man must be disappointed, and the efforts of the Government thwarted.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

F. W. ARMSTRONG,
Choctaw Agent.

ELBERT HERRING, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

No. 221.

Indian Office to Mr. Tillett.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, July 9, 1834.

Sr R.: Your letter of 7th May last, to the Secretary of War, in relation to a draft of William Stierman, for four hundred and sixteen dollars and sixty-six cents, has been referred to this office.

That draft will not be paid by the department, in consequence of a report made by the agent for the Choctaws west, in which he protests against Mr. Stierman being paid, alleging that he had been at his station but a few days, and left it without permission.

His entire inattention to his duties as teacher among the Choctaws, and his long absence from his post without permission, impose upon the department the necessity of withholding money to which he has not entitled himself.

This information is given in consequence of your request to be furnished with the reasons for refusal, in case of non-payment of the draft.

Very respectfully, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

S. G. TILLETT, Esq.,
Lancaster, Kentucky.

No. 222.

Hon. R. P. Letcher to the War Department.

LANCASTER, KY., March 28, 1835.

My Dear Sir: The Rev. William Stierman was appointed by Major Eaton one of the teachers of the Choctaw tribe of Indians, and has been since dismissed from his station. In relation to his dismissal, I know nothing; and therefore say nothing; but upon the subject of his compen-
tion whilst he held the commission, I beg leave to say a single word. He only received a portion of his salary. I have supposed he was most certainly entitled to pay up to the period of his removal from office. Indeed, he received from a merchant of this village, I am told, an advancement of the sum due, and drew upon the Indian Bureau for the amount; only a part of which was paid, and the residue withheld for further consideration. The object of this communication is to ascertain whether the balance ought not, and will not, be paid. The gentleman who advanced Mr. Stierman the money is really in want of it, and presses me most earnestly to ask you personally to look into the matter; believing it to be so perfectly just that you will order its payment.

Yours truly,

R. P. LETCHER.

No. 223.

Department of War to S. G. Tillet, Esq.

WAR DEPARTMENT, May 20, 1835.

Sir: Your letter of the 17th instant has been received. I do not know that it is possible to state more distinctly than has been done, the objections to the payment of Mr. Stierman's draft in your favor. He was appointed teacher for the Choctaws, to be paid out of their annuities. He rendered them no service whatever, and yet has received more than one year's pay. The Choctaws have protested, through their agent, against his continuance in office, and against any further deduction from their annuity for his support. The department cannot, therefore, use this fund for the payment of his draft; and, as all appropriations are specific, it has no other fund from which it can be paid. That this decision may seem hard to you, who have advanced him money, is natural; but I doubt not you will, upon consideration, recognize its propriety.

Very, &c.,

C. A. HARRIS,
Acting Secretary of War.

S. G. TILLETT, Esq., Baltimore.

No. 224.

Indian Office to Mr. McClellan.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office Indian Affairs, September 21, 1836.

Sir: Your letter of the 24th ultimo, exculpating Mr. Stierman from the charges upon which he was superseded in his office of teacher for the Choctaws, has been received.

The grounds upon which another individual was appointed in the place of Mr. Stierman were considered satisfactory; and the department can see no reason now for reversing its decision.

Very, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

D. McCLELLAN, Esq., Cane Hill, Ark.
In answer to your communication respecting Stierman's claim, I have the honor to remark, that his case has been repeatedly brought, both by himself and others, to the consideration of the department, and that no good reason appeared for allowing him further compensation than he had already received. The decision of the department was founded on the representation of its agent (Major Armstrong) that Mr. Stierman had been at his post but a few days, had absented himself therefrom without permission, and had been absent for a considerable time. Under such circumstances, the department could not with propriety have made a different decision; and, in my opinion, the claim of Mr. Stierman is without any equitable recommendation.

The letter of Mr. Stierman is herewith returned.

Very, &c.,

ELBERT HERRING.

Hon. A. H. SEVIER,
House of Representatives.

Mr. Tillett to the War Department.

Dear Sir: In the year 1833 I made an advance of eight hundred dollars, and upwards, to the Rev. W. S. Stierman, one of the teachers for the Choctaws west of the Mississippi. I presented the drafts, in person, to the then honorable Secretary of War, General Cass. The first half-year's pay was due; the second had ten to fifteen days to fall due. Judge Herring refused to pay the one that was due, alleging that no services had been rendered, for which the draft was predicated. This led me in person to the honorable Secretary, who ordered the one due to be paid, which was done. I was on my way to the city of Philadelphia, and wanted all the funds that I could raise. General Cass told me that I might pass it off as cash; the time would soon come round; and that it should be paid. I accordingly passed the draft to the house of Messrs. Warner & Bayard, of Philadelphia, as cash, from my representing the fact that transpired between the honorable Secretary and myself. This was in March, as well as I now recollect. The draft was held up till the latter part of the summer, without being paid or protested; it then came back on me protested. I have since tried to get it settled, but have failed. I now, sir, ask your patient consideration of the subject. Stierman was in commission up to the time the draft was due, and afterwards; whether he rendered service or not, was not for me to know. I advanced him the cash, to enable him to remove his family to the nation, which he could not have done without the assistance of me or some one else, at the time he removed; I doing it through
friendship to him, and full faith in the Government. I have now laid out
of my money nearly four years: this, and several other losses of much
larger amount, has become somewhat heavy to bear. If, sir, after looking
to the subject, you will do me the honor to let me know what you think
of the matter, if you should not feel authorized to pay it, you could in all
probability suggest a way that I could come at it. The draft is for $436
and some cents; not having it before me, I am unable to state the precise
amount. You will find, from references that you can make, that Stierman
was in commission when my draft was due.

Yours, with much esteem,

S. G. TILLET.

Hon. Secretary of War.

No. 227.

Indian Office to Mr. Tillett.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Office of Indian Affairs, July 22, 1837.

Sir: Your letter of the 9th instant to the Secretary of War has been
referred to this office. In reply, I can do no more than repeat what has
so often been made known to you, that your claim on account of Mr. Stier-
man's draft cannot be paid by the War Department. You must resort for
relief to Congress, or to Mr. Stierman himself.

S. G. TILLET, Esq.,
Lancaster, Kentucky.

C. A. HARRIS.

Copy of account and draft of Superintendent Choctaw Academy, January
1, 1837.

The Department of War
To the Superintendent of the Choctaw Academy, in Kentucky:

For expenses of 156 Indian youths at the Choctaw Academy, in Kentucky,
for the quarter commencing the 1st of October and ending 31st Decem-
ber, 1836:

40 Choctaws, for boarding, clothing, medical attendance, stationary, and
contingencies, at $200 per annum for each one - $2,000 00

Teachers' compensation, $10 per annum for each one - 100 00

To superintendent, at $300 per annum - 75 00

To be paid out of the fund for the education of 40
Choctaws, as stipulated at the treaty of Dancing
Rabbit creek.
25 Choctaws, for same, at $200  
Teachers' compensation, at $500  
House rent, at $120  
Allowance for books, &c., at $50

Out of a fund of $6,000, an appropriation per act of May, 1826, for the education of Choctaws.

20 Pottawatomies, for same, at $200  
Teachers' compensation, at $200

Out of a fund set apart by said nation for education.

16 Prairie du Chien Indians, for same, at $200  
Teachers' compensation, at $160

Out of a fund of $3,000 set apart by the treaty of Prairie du Chien.

15 Creeks, for same, at $200  
Teachers' compensation, at $150

Out of a fund set apart by said nation at the treaty in the city of Washington.

13 Chickasaws, for same, at $200  
Teachers' compensation, at $130

Out of a fund set apart by said nation for education.

6 Seminoles, for same, at $200  
Teachers' compensation, at $60

Out of a fund of $2,000, per act of May, 1824.

4 Quapaws, for same, at $200  
Teachers' compensation, at $40

Out of a fund set apart, by order of said nation, out of annuities.

4 Miami, for same, at $200  
Teachers' compensation, at $40

Out of a fund of $2,000, per act of March, 1831.

5 East Cherokees, for same, at $200  
Teachers' compensation, at $50

To be paid out of a fund set apart by said nation for education.

8 West Cherokees, for same, at $200  
Teachers' compensation, at $80

Out of a fund set apart by said nation for education.

156 students' expenses of quarter
Sir: Please to pay to the order of the Hon. Richard M. Johnson eight thousand three hundred and seventy dollars, for value received, being the amount which will be due on the 31st December next for the education, clothing, boarding, medical attendance, stationary, and contingent expenses, of one hundred and fifty-six students at the Choctaw Academy, as per account herewith.

$8,370 00.

Your obedient servant,

THOMAS HENDERSON,
Superintendent.

Hon. LEWIS CASS,
Secretary of War.

B.

Copy of account and draft of Superintendent Choctaw Academy, 1st January, 1841.

The Department of War to the Superintendent of the Choctaw Academy:

For the expenses of 116 Indian youths at the Choctaw Academy, in Kentucky, for the quarter commencing on the 1st day of October, and ending on the 31st day of December, 1840:

40 Choctaws—For boarding, clothing, medical attendance, tuition, stationary, and contingencies, at $200 per annum for each one — $2,000 00

Teachers' compensation, at $10 per annum for each one — 100 00

To superintendent, at $300 per annum — 75 00

To be paid out of the fund for the education of 40 Choctaws, as stipulated at the treaty of Dancing Rabbit creek.

2 Choctaws—For same, at $200 — 100 00

Teachers' compensation, at $500 — 125 00

House rent, at $120 — 30 00

Allowance for books, &c., at $50 — 12 50

Out of the appropriation of $6,000, per act of May 20, 1836, for the education of Choctaws.

13 Pottawatomies—For same, at $200 — 650 00

Teachers' compensation, at $130 — 32 50

Out of the fund of $3,000, per act of March, 1831, and other appropriations.

1 Miami—For same, at $200 — 50 00

Teacher's compensation, at $10 — 2 50

$2,175 00

$267 50

682 50

52 50
Out of a fund of $2,000, per act of March, 1831.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tribe</th>
<th>Amount for same, $200</th>
<th>Teachers' compensation, $220</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22 Choctaws</td>
<td>$1,100 00</td>
<td>55 00</td>
<td>$1,155 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Creeks</td>
<td>500 00</td>
<td>25 00</td>
<td>525 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Cherokees</td>
<td>400 00</td>
<td>20 00</td>
<td>420 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Seminoles</td>
<td>200 00</td>
<td>10 00</td>
<td>210 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Prairie du Chien</td>
<td>150 00</td>
<td>7 50</td>
<td>157 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Chicagos</td>
<td>600 00</td>
<td>30 00</td>
<td>630 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Quapaw</td>
<td>50 00</td>
<td>2 50</td>
<td>52 50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Out of school fund set apart by said nation.

Out of school fund set apart by Creek nation.

Out of school fund ordered by the Creek nation.

Out of a fund of $2,000, per act of May, 1824.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tribe</th>
<th>Amount for same, $200</th>
<th>Teachers' compensation, $80</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 Creeks</td>
<td>500 00</td>
<td>25 00</td>
<td>525 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Cherokees</td>
<td>400 00</td>
<td>20 00</td>
<td>420 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Seminoles</td>
<td>200 00</td>
<td>10 00</td>
<td>210 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Prairie du Chien</td>
<td>150 00</td>
<td>7 50</td>
<td>157 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Chicagos</td>
<td>600 00</td>
<td>30 00</td>
<td>630 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Quapaw</td>
<td>50 00</td>
<td>2 50</td>
<td>52 50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Out of a fund of $3,000 set apart by treaty of Prairie du Chien.

Out of a fund set apart out of annuities.

116 students—expenses of quarter

Sir: Please to pay to the order of —— the sum of six thousand three hundred and twenty-seven dollars and fifty cents, for value received; being the amount which will be due on the 31st December next, for the education, clothing, boarding, medical attendance, stationary, and contingent expenses of one hundred and sixteen students at the Choctaw Academy, as per account herewith.

$6,327 50.

Your obedient servant,

THOMAS HENDERSON,
Superintendent.

Hon. JOEL R. POINSETT, Secretary of War.
C.

Statement of teachers employed, and amounts paid them, under 20th article
Choctaw treaty of Dancing Rabbit creek.

David Stierman, appointed February 29, 1832—paid to February 28, 1833—$833 33
F. Audrain, appointed September 15, 1834—paid up to June 1, 1837—2,152 80
W. Wilson, appointed June 1, 1837—paid up to December 31, 1840—2,986 10
R. D. Potts, appointed November 14, 1834—paid up to December 31, 1840—5,034 72
H. G. Rind, appointed July 17, 1835—paid up to December 31, 1840—4,548 58

Total:

15,555 53

D.

Abstract from the reports received at this office, showing the number of
Choctaw and other pupils at the Choctaw Academy at different periods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Pupils</th>
<th>Choctaws</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1827</td>
<td>November 1</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1829</td>
<td>January 31</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1833</td>
<td>January 31</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1833</td>
<td>August</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1835</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1835</td>
<td>August</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1836</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1836</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1837</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1837</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1838</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1838</td>
<td>October</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1840</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1840</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1841</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>